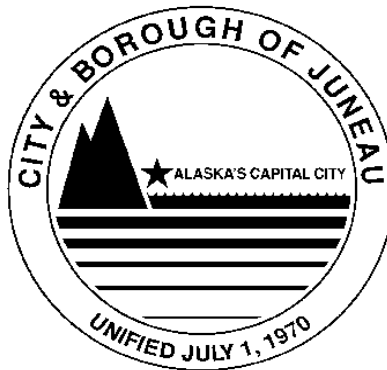


DZANTIK'I HEENI SCHOOL HVAC CONTROL UPGRADE

VOLUME I OF II

Contract No. BE18-205

File No. 1973



ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 0 - BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS, AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

BIDDING and CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS No. of Pages

00005	Table of Contents	2
00030	Notice Inviting Bids	3
00100	Instructions to Bidders	9
00300	Bid	2
00310	Bid Schedule	1
00320	Bid Bond	1
00360	Subcontractor Report	2
00370	Contractor Financial Responsibility	3

CONTRACT FORMS

00500	Agreement	6
00610	Performance Bond	2
00620	Payment Bond	2

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

00700	General Conditions	43
00800	Supplementary General Conditions	6
00830	Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and Prevailing Wage Rate Determination.....	1

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220100	General Plumbing Requirements	2
220503	Pipes and Tubes for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	8
220523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	5
220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	5
220700	Plumbing Insulation	8

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION, and AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230100	General Mechanical Requirements	12
230503	Pipes and Tubes for HVAC Piping and Equipment	5
230523	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping	4
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	5
230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	9
230700	HVAC Insulation	6
230900	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC	12
230923	Direct Digital Control System for HVAC	21
232116	Hydronic Piping Specialties	4
232123	Hydronic Pumps	5
234000	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	2

SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF DRAWINGS

As listed on sheet 1 of Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00030 - NOTICE INVITING BIDS

OBTAINING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents are entitled:

**Dzantik'I Heeni School HVAC Control Upgrade
CBJ Contract No. E18-205**

The Contract Documents may be obtained at the City & Borough of Juneau (CBJ) Engineering Department, 3rd Floor Marine View Center, upon payment of \$75.00 (non-refundable) for each set of Contract Documents (including Technical Specifications and Drawings) or may be downloaded for free at the CBJ Engineering Department webpage at: www.juneau.org/engineering

PRE-BID CONFERENCE. Prospective Bidders are encouraged to attend a Pre-Bid conference of the proposed WORK, which will be conducted by the OWNER and ARCHITECT, at 10:00 a.m. on March 23, 2018, in the City and Borough of Juneau Engineering Conference Room, 3rd Floor, Marine View Center. The object of the conference is to acquaint Bidders with the bid documents and site conditions.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK.

Base Bid: This Project consists of removing existing pneumatics and DDC controls through out Dzantik'I Heeni Meddle School, and replace with DDC controls. Replace minimal mechanical equipment including two boiler pumps and two variable frequency drives. Provide Electrical power and communication work related to Mechanical work. Provide cutting, patching, priming and painting of wall or ceilings related to replacement of controls and thermostat installation.

Alternate No. 1: Replacement of isolation valves, balancing valves, strainers, and piping at VAV coils (75 total). Includes re-insulation of heating piping and testing and balancing (TAB) adjustment of hydronic systems due to installation of new balancing valves.

Alternate No. 2: Replacement of isolation valves, balancing valves, strainers, and piping at AHU-1 and AHU-2 heating coils (HC-1 through HC-5), re-insulation of heating piping and testing and balancing (TAB) adjustment at HC-1 through HC-5 coils.

COMPLETION OF WORK. WORK may not begin prior to May 26, 2018. Substantial completion shall be by August 11, 2018. Final completion shall be by August 20, 2018.

DEADLINE FOR BIDDER QUESTIONS: All questions pertaining to this Bid must be received prior to March 30, 2018.

DEADLINE FOR BIDS: Sealed bids must be received by the Purchasing Division **prior to 2:00 p.m., Alaska Time on April 6, 2018**, or such later time as may be announced by addendum at any time prior to the deadline. Bids will be time and date stamped by the Purchasing Division, which will establish the official time of receipt of bids. Bids will be opened immediately thereafter in the Assembly Chambers of the Municipal Building, 155 S. Seward Street, unless otherwise specified.

Bid documents delivered in person or by **courier** service must be delivered to:

PHYSICAL LOCATION:

City and Borough of Juneau, Purchasing Division
105 Municipal Way, Room 300
Juneau, AK 99801

Bid documents delivered by the **U.S. Postal Service** must be mailed to:

MAILING ADDRESS:

City and Borough of Juneau, Purchasing Division
155 South Seward Street
Juneau, AK 99801

SECTION 00030 - NOTICE INVITING BIDS

Please affix the label below to outer envelope in the lower left hand corner.

IMPORTANT NOTICE TO BIDDER		
To submit your Bid:		
1. Print your company name and address on the upper left corner of your envelope.		
2. Complete this label and place it on the lower left corner of your envelope.		
S E A L E D	BID NUMBER:	B I D
	<u>BE18-205</u>	
	SUBJECT:	
	<u>DZANTIK'I HEENI SCHOOL</u>	
	<u>HVAC CONTROL UPGRADE</u>	
	DEADLINE DATE:	
	<u>PRIOR TO 2:00PM ALASKA</u>	
	<u>TIME</u>	

Mailing/delivery times to Alaska may take longer than other areas of the U.S. Late bids will not be accepted and will be returned.

SITE OF WORK. The site of the WORK is Dzantik'I Heeni Middle School.

BIDDING, CONTRACT, or TECHNICAL QUESTIONS. All communications relative to this WORK, prior to opening Bids, shall be directed to the following:

Greg Smith, Contract Administrator
CBJ Engineering Department, 3rd Floor, Marine View Center
greg.smith@juneau.org
Telephone: (907) 586-0873
Fax: (907) 586-4530

BID SECURITY. Each Bid shall be accompanied by a certified or cashier's check or Bid Bond, in the amount of 5% percent of the Bid, payable to the City and Borough of Juneau, Alaska, as a guarantee that the Bidder, if its Bid is accepted, will promptly execute the Agreement. A Bid shall not be considered unless one of the forms of Bidder's security is enclosed with it.

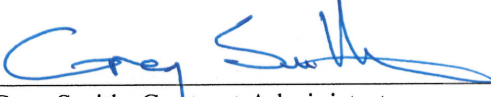
CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE. All contractors are required to have a current Alaska Contractor's License, prior to submitting a Bid, and a current Alaska Business License prior to award.

BID TO REMAIN OPEN. The Bidder shall guarantee the Bid for a period of 120 Days from the date of Bid opening. Any component of the Bid including Additive Alternates may be awarded anytime during the 120 Days.

OWNER'S RIGHTS RESERVED. The OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, to waive any informality in a Bid, and to make award to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder as it may best serve the interests of the OWNER.

SECTION 00030 - NOTICE INVITING BIDS

OWNER: City and Borough of Juneau

By: 
Greg Smith, Contract Administrator

Date 3/14/2018

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 DEFINED TERMS. Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders and the Notice Inviting Bids, which are defined in the General Conditions, have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions. The term "Bidder" means one who submits a Bid directly to the OWNER, as distinct from a sub-bidder, who submits a Bid to a Bidder.

2.0 INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA.

- A. **INTERPRETATIONS.** All questions about the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents are to be directed to the Engineering Contracts Administrator. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the Engineering Contracts Administrator in response to such questions will be issued by Addendum, mailed, faxed, or delivered to all parties recorded by the Engineering Contracts Administrator, or OWNER, as having received the Contract Documents. Questions received less than seven Days prior to the Deadline for Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addendum will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
- B. **ADDENDA.** Addenda may be issued to modify the Contract Documents as deemed advisable by the OWNER. Addenda may be faxed or, if addendum format warrants, addenda may be posted to the CBJ Engineering Department website. In any event, notification of addendum issuance will be faxed to planholders. Hard copies are available upon request. The OWNER will make all reasonable attempts to ensure that all planholders receive notification of Addenda, however, it is strongly recommended by the OWNER that bidders independently confirm the contents, number, and dates of each Addendum prior to submitting a Bid.

3.0 FAIR COMPETITION. More than one Bid from an individual, firm, partnership, corporation, or association under the same or different names will not be considered. If the OWNER believes that any Bidder is interested in more than one Bid for the WORK contemplated, all Bids in which such Bidder is interested will be rejected. If the OWNER believes that collusion exists among the Bidders, all Bids will be rejected.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITY OF BIDDERS. Only responsive Bids from responsible Bidders will be considered. A Bid submitted by a Bidder determined to be not responsible may be rejected. The OWNER may find a bidder to be not responsible for any one of the following reasons, but is not limited in its responsibility analysis to the following factors:

- A. Evidence of bid rigging or collusion;
- B. Fraud or dishonesty in the performance of previous contracts;
- C. Record of integrity;
- D. More than one bid for the same work from an individual, firm, or corporation under the same or different name;
- E. Unsatisfactory performance on previous or current contracts;
- F. Failure to pay, or satisfactorily settle, all bills due for labor and material on previous contracts;

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- G. Uncompleted work that, in the judgment of the OWNER, might hinder or prevent the bidder's prompt completion of additional work, if awarded;
- H. Failure to reimburse the OWNER for monies owed on any previous contracts;
- I. Default under previous contracts;
- J. Failure to comply with any qualification requirements of the OWNER; special standards for responsibility, if applicable, will be specified. These special standards establish minimum standards or experience required for a responsible Bidder on a specific contract;
- K. Engaging in any activity that constitutes a cause for debarment or suspension under the CBJ Procurement Code 53.50 or submitting a bid during a period of debarment;
- L. Lack of skill, ability, financial resources, or equipment required to perform the contract; or
- M. Lack of legal capacity to contract.
- N. Bidders must be registered as required by law and in good standing for all amounts owned to the OWNER per Paragraph 21.0 of this Section.
- O. Failure to submit Failure to submit all completed documents as required and specified on the Bid Form, Section 00300.

Nothing contained in this section deprives the OWNER of its discretion in determining the lowest responsible bidder. Before a Bid is considered for award, a Bidder may be requested to submit information documenting its ability and competency to perform the WORK, according to general standards of responsibility and any special standards which may apply. It is Bidder's responsibility to submit sufficient, relevant, and adequate information. OWNER will make its determination of responsibility and has no obligation to request clarification or supplementary information.

5.0 NON-RESPONSIVE BIDS. Only responsive Bids will be considered. Bids may be considered non-responsive and may be rejected. Some of the reasons a Bid may be rejected for being non-responsive are:

- A. If a Bid is received by the CBJ Purchasing Division after the Deadline for Bids.
- B. If the Bid is on a form other than that furnished by the OWNER, or legible copies thereof; or if the form is altered or any part thereof is detached; or if the Bid is improperly signed.
- C. If there are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate Bids, or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the bid incomplete, indefinite, ambiguous as to its meaning, or in conflict with the OWNER's Bid document.
- D. If the Bidder adds any unauthorized conditions, limitations, or provisions reserving the right to accept or reject any award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award. This does not exclude a Bid limiting the maximum gross amount of awards acceptable to any one Bidder at any one Bid opening, provided that any selection of awards will be made by the OWNER.

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- E. If the Bid does not contain a Unit Price for each pay item listed, except in the case of authorized alternate pay items.
- F. If the Bidder has not acknowledged receipt of each Addendum.
- G. If the Bidder fails to furnish an acceptable Bid guaranty with the Bid.
- H. If any of the Unit Prices Bid are excessively unbalanced (either above or below the amount of a reasonable Bid) to the potential detriment of the OWNER.
- I. If a Bid modification does not conform to Article 15.0 of this Section.

6.0 BIDDER'S EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE. It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid:

- A. To examine thoroughly the Contract Documents, and other related data identified in the Bidding documents (including "technical data" referred to below):
 - 1. To visit the site to become familiar with and to satisfy the Bidder as to the general and local conditions that may affect cost, progress, or performance, of the WORK,
 - 2. To consider federal, state and local laws and regulations that may affect cost, progress, or performance of the WORK,
 - 3. To study and carefully correlate the Bidder's observations with the Contract Documents, and other related data; and
 - 4. To notify the ARCHITECT of all conflicts, errors, or discrepancies in or between the Contract Documents and such other related data.

7.0 REFERENCE IS MADE TO THE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR IDENTIFICATION OF:

- A. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the site which have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The Bidder may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such reports, however, the interpretation of such technical data, including any interpolation or extrapolation thereof, together with non-technical data, interpretations, and opinions contained therein or the completeness thereof is the responsibility of the Bidder.
- B. Those Drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions (except underground utilities) which are at or contiguous to the site have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The Bidder may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such Drawings, however, the interpretation of such technical data, including any interpolation or extrapolation thereof, together with nontechnical data, interpretations, and opinions contained in such Drawings or the completeness thereof is the responsibility of the Bidder.
- C. Copies of such reports and Drawings will be made available by the OWNER to any Bidder on request if said reports and Drawings are not bound herein. Those reports and Drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the technical data contained therein upon which the Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in Paragraph SGC-4.2 of the Supplementary General Conditions, are incorporated herein by reference.

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- D. Information and data reflected in the Contract Documents with respect to underground utilities at or contiguous to the site is based upon information and data furnished to the OWNER and the Architect of Record by the owners of such underground utilities or others, and the OWNER does not assume responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof unless it is expressly provided otherwise in the Supplementary General Conditions, or in Section 01530 - Protection and Restoration of Existing Facilities of the General Requirements.
- E. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders on subsurface conditions, underground utilities and other physical conditions, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to differing conditions appear in Paragraphs 4.2, 4.3, and 4.4 of the General Conditions.
- F. Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder will, at Bidder's own expense, make or obtain any additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies and obtain any additional information and data which pertain to the physical conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground utilities) at or contiguous to the site or otherwise which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the WORK and which the Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing the WORK in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- G. On request in advance, the OWNER will provide each Bidder access to the site to conduct such explorations and tests as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a Bid. Bidder shall fill all holes and shall clean up and restore the site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations.
- H. The lands upon which the WORK is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto and other lands designated for use by the CONTRACTOR in performing the WORK are identified in the Contract Documents. All additional lands and access thereto required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment are to be provided by the CONTRACTOR. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing structures are to be obtained and paid for by the OWNER unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.
- I. The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the Bidder that the Bidder has complied with every requirement of Article 6.0, "Bidder's Examination of Contract Documents and Site" herein, that without exception the Bid is premised upon performing the WORK required by the Contract Documents and such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction as may be indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, and that the Contract Documents are sufficient in scope and detail to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance of the WORK.

8.0 BID FORM.

- A. The Bid shall be made on the Bid Schedule(s) bound herein, or on the yellow Bid packet provided, or on legible and complete copies thereof, and shall contain the following: Sections 00300, 00310, the required Bid Security, and any other documents required in Section 00300 – Bid.
- B. All blanks on the Bid Form and Bid Schedule must be completed in ink or typed.

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- C. Bids by corporations must be executed in the corporate name by the president, a vice-president (or other corporate officer). The corporate address and state of incorporation must appear below the signature.
- D. Bids by partnerships must be executed in the partnership name and be signed by a managing partner, and the official address of the partnership must appear below the signature.
- E. The Bidder's Bid must be signed. All names must be printed or typed below the signature.
- F. The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid form. Failure to acknowledge Addenda may render Bid non-responsive and may cause its rejection.
- G. The address to which communications regarding the Bid are to be directed must be shown.

9.0 QUANTITIES OF WORK. The quantities of WORK, or material, stated in Unit Price items of the Bid are supplied only to give an indication of the general scope of the WORK; the OWNER does not expressly or by implication agree that the actual amount of WORK, or material, will correspond therewith, and reserves the right after award to increase or decrease the amount of any Unit Price item of the WORK by an amount up to and including 25 percent of any Bid item, without a change in the Unit Price, and shall include the right to delete any Bid item in its entirety, or to add additional Bid items up to and including an aggregate total amount not to exceed 25 percent of the Contract Price (see Section 00700 - General Conditions, Article 10 Changes In the WORK).

10.0 SUBSTITUTE OR "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS. Substitution requests are not accepted during the bidding process. The procedure for the submittal of substitute or "or-equal" products is specified in Section 01260 – Contractor Modification Procedures.

11.0 SUBMISSION OF BIDS. The Bid shall be delivered by the time and to the place stipulated in Section 00030 - Notice Inviting Bids. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to see that its Bid is received in proper time. Oral, telegraphic, emailed, or faxed Bids will not be considered. The envelope enclosing the sealed Bids shall be plainly marked in the upper left-hand corner with the name and address of the Bidder and shall also include the label included in Section 00030 – Notice Inviting Bids. The Bid Security shall be enclosed in the same envelope with the Bid

12.0 BID SECURITY, BONDS, AND INSURANCE. Each Bid shall be accompanied by a certified, or cashier's check, or approved Bid Bond in an amount of at least 5 percent of the total Bid price. The "total Bid price" is the amount of the Base Bid, plus the amount of alternate Bids, if any, which total to the maximum amount for which the CONTRACT could be awarded. Said check or Bond shall be made payable to the OWNER and shall be given as a guarantee that the Bidder, if offered the WORK, will enter into an Agreement with the OWNER, and will furnish the necessary insurance certificates, Payment Bond, and Performance Bond; each of said Bonds, if required, and insurance amounts shall be as stated in the Supplementary General Conditions. In case of refusal or failure to enter into said Agreement, the check or Bid Bond, as the case may be, may be forfeited to the OWNER. If the Bidder elects to furnish a Bid Bond as its Bid security, the Bidder shall use the Bid Bond form bound herein, or one conforming substantially to it in form. Bid Bonds must be accompanied by a legible Power of Attorney.

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

13.0 RETURN OF BID SECURITY. The OWNER will return all Bid security checks (certified or cashier's) accompanying such of the Bids as are not considered in making the award. All other Bid securities will be held until the Agreement has been executed. Following execution of the Agreement, all other Bid security checks will be returned to the respective Bidders whose Bids they accompanied and Bid security bonds will be appropriately discarded.

14.0 DISCREPANCIES IN BIDS. In the event there is more than one Pay Item in a Bid Schedule, the Bidder shall furnish a price for all Pay Items in the schedule, and failure to do so may render the Bid non-responsive and cause its rejection. In the event there are Unit Price Pay Items in a Bid Schedule and the "amount" indicated for a Unit Price Bid Item does not equal the product of the Unit Price and quantity, the Unit Price shall govern and the amount will be corrected accordingly, and the Bidder shall be bound by said correction. In the event there is more than one Pay Item in a Bid Schedule and the total indicated for the schedule does not agree with the sum of the prices Bid on the individual items, the prices Bid on the individual items shall govern and the total for the schedule will be corrected accordingly, and the Bidder shall be bound by said correction.

15.0 BID MODIFICATIONS AND UNAUTHORIZED ALTERNATIVE BIDS.

- A. Any bidder may deliver a modification to a bid in person, by mail or fax (907-586-4561), provided that such modification is received by the Purchasing Division no later than the deadline for bids. Modifications will be time and date stamped by the Purchasing Division, which will establish the official time of receipt of the modification. The modification must not reveal the bid price but should be in the form of an addition or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices will not be known until the sealed bid is opened.

The Bid modifications shall be provided on the **Bid Modification Form** located at the end of this Section. Submittal of any other form by the vendor may deem the modification unacceptable by the OWNER. **A mail or fax modification should not reveal the Bid price but should provide the addition or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices will not be known by the City and Borough until the sealed Bid is opened.** Submitted Modification forms shall include the modification to the unit price or lump sum amount of each pay item modified.

FAX DISCLAIMER: It is the responsibility of the bidder to submit modifications in a timely manner. Bidders' use of a fax machine to modify their bid shall be at bidders' sole risk. The Purchasing Division will attempt to keep the fax machine in good working order but will not be responsible for bid modifications that are late due to mechanical failure, a busy fax machine, or any other cause arising from bidder's use of a fax machine, even if bidder submits a transmission report or provides other confirmation indicating that the bidder transmitted a bid modification prior to the deadline. The City will not be responsible for its failure to receive the modification whether such failure is caused by equipment or human error, or otherwise. Bidders are therefore strongly encouraged to confirm receipt of their bid modification with the Purchasing Division (907-586-5258) prior to deadline.

- B. Conditioned bids, limitations, or provisos attached to the Bid or bid modification will render it unauthorized and cause its rejection as being non-responsive. The completed Bid forms shall be without interlineations, alterations, or erasures in the printed text. All changes shall be initialed by the person signing the Bid. Alternative Bids will not be considered unless called for.

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

16.0 WITHDRAWAL OF BID. Prior to the Deadline for Bids, the Bid may be withdrawn by the Bidder by means of a written request, signed by the Bidder or its properly authorized representative. Such written request must be delivered to the place stipulated in the Notice Inviting Bids for receipt of Bids.

17.0 AWARD OF CONTRACT.

- A. Award of a contract, if it is awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment described in the Drawings or specified in the Technical Specifications and will be made to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder whose Bid complies with all the requirements prescribed. Unless otherwise specified, any such award will be made within the period stated in the Notice Inviting Bids that the Bids are to remain open. Unless otherwise indicated, a single award will be made for all the Bid items in an individual Bid Schedule.
- B. If the OWNER has elected to advertise this Project with a Base Bid and Alternates, the OWNER may elect to award the contract for the Base Bid, or the Base Bid in combination with one or more Alternates selected by the OWNER. In either case, award shall be made to the responsive, responsible bidder offering the lowest total Bid for the WORK to be awarded.
- C. Low Bidder will be determined on the basis of the lowest total of the Base Bid plus combinations of Alternates if funding allows, as selected by the Selection Committee through the process described below.
 - 1 Prior to the Deadline for Bids, a Selection Committee will be appointed by the Owner.
 - 2 The Selection Committee will be sequestered in a conference room apart from the bid opening room at the time of bid opening.
 - 3 The CBJ Purchasing staff will open bids. A bid summary sheet will be compiled without bidder identification, so that the Selection Committee will have no knowledge of which bids were made by which bidders.
 - 4 The bid summary sheet will be delivered to the Selection Committee by the Engineering Contract Administrator.
 - 5 The Selection Committee will choose the low bid comprised of the Base Bid and those Alternates deemed to be in the best interest of the project and within the approved construction budget. For award purposes, the CBJ will add any Alternate to the Total Base Bid Amount in Section 00310 – Bid Schedule.
 - 6 The Selection Committee will identify in order from low to high the bids received for the project and the results will be posted.

18.0 EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT.

- A. All Bids of value greater than \$1,000,000 must be approved by the CBJ Assembly. After the CBJ Assembly has approved the award and after the Bid protest period, the OWNER will issue a Notice of Intent to Award to the approved Bidder. The Bidder to whom award is made shall execute a written Agreement with the OWNER on the Agreement form, Section 00500, collect insurance, and shall furnish all certificates and Bonds required by the Contract Documents within 10 Days (calendar) from the date of the Notice of Intent to Award letter.

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- B. Failure or refusal to enter into the Agreement as herein provided or to conform to any of the stipulated requirements in connection therewith shall be just cause for annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Bid security. If the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder refuses or fails to execute the Agreement, the OWNER may award the contract to the second lowest responsive, responsible Bidder. If the second lowest responsive, responsible Bidder refuses or fails to execute the Agreement, the OWNER may award the contract to the third lowest responsive, responsible Bidder. On the failure or refusal of such second or third lowest Bidder to execute the Agreement, each such Bidder's Bid securities shall be likewise forfeited to the OWNER.

19.0 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES. Provisions for liquidated damages if any, are set forth in Section 00500 - Agreement.

20.0 FILING A PROTEST.

- A. A Bidder may protest the proposed award of a competitive sealed Bid by the City and Borough of Juneau. The protest shall be executed in accordance with CBJ Ordinance 53.50.062 PROTESTS and CBJ Ordinance 53.50.080 ADMINISTRATION OF PROTEST. The entire text of the CBJ Purchasing Ordinance can be accessed at the CBJ website, <http://www.juneau.org/law/code/code.php>, or call the CBJ Purchasing Division at (907) 586-5258 for a copy of the ordinance.
- B. Late protests shall not be considered by the CBJ Purchasing Officer.

21.0 CONTRACTOR'S GOOD STANDING WITH CBJ FINANCE DEPARTMENT: Contractors must be in good standing with the CBJ prior to award, and prior to any contract renewals, and in any event no later than seven business days following notification by the CBJ of intent to award as indicated in the Posting Notice of Bids. **Good standing** means: all amounts owed to the CBJ are current and the Contractor is not delinquent with respect to any taxes, fees, assessment, or other monies due and owed the CBJ, or a Confession of Judgment has been executed and the Contractor is in compliance with the terms of any stipulation associated with the Confession of Judgment, including being current as to any installment payments due; and Contractor is current in all CBJ reporting obligations (such as sales tax registration and reporting and business personal property declarations). Failure to meet these requirements may be cause for rejection of your bid. To determine if your business is in good standing, or for further information, contact the CBJ Finance Department's Sales Tax Division at (907) 586-5265 for sales tax issues, Assessor's Office at (907) 586-0930 for business personal property issues, or Collections Division at (907) 586-5268 for all other accounts.

22.0 PERMITS AND LICENSES. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for all WORK associated with meeting any local, state, and/or federal permit and licensing requirements.

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU
PURCHASING DIVISION
FAX NO. 907-586-4561

BID MODIFICATION FORM

Modification Number: _____

Note: All modifications shall be made to the original bid amount(s). If more than one Modification form is submitted by any one bidder, changes from all Modification forms submitted will be combined and applied to the original bid. Changes to the modified Bid amounts will be calculated by the OWNER.

PAY ITEM NO.	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	MODIFICATIONS TO UNIT PRICE OR LUMP SUM (<i>indicate +/-</i>)

Base Bid Total Increase or Decrease: \$ _____

PAY ITEM No.	ALTERNATE PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION (if applicable to project)	MODIFICATIONS TO UNIT PRICE OR LUMP SUM (<i>indicate +/-</i>)

Alternate Total Increase or Decrease: \$ _____

Name of Bidding Firm

Responsible Party Signature

Printed Name (must be an authorized signatory for Bidding Firm)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00300 - BID

BID TO: THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU

1. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with the OWNER in the form included in the Contract Documents (as defined in Article 7 of Section 00500 - Agreement) to perform the WORK as specified or indicated in said Contract Documents entitled
Dzantik'I Heeni School HVAC Control Upgrade
CBJ Contract No. BE18-205
2. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, including without limitation those in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and "Instructions to Bidders," dealing with the disposition of the Bid Security.
3. This Bid will remain open for the period of time stated in the "Notice Inviting Bids" unless otherwise required by law. Bidder will enter into an Agreement within the time and in the manner required in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and the "Instructions to Bidders," and will furnish insurance certificates, Payment Bond, Performance Bond, and any other documents as may be required by the Contract Documents.
4. Bidder has familiarized itself with the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, WORK, site, locality where the WORK is to be performed, the legal requirements (federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations), and the conditions affecting cost, progress or performance of the WORK and has made such independent investigations as Bidder deems necessary.
5. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, firm or corporation and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association, organization or corporation; Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid; Bidder has not solicited or induced any person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding; and Bidder has not sought by collusion to obtain for itself any advantage over any other Bidder or over OWNER.
6. To all the foregoing, and including all Bid Schedule and information required of Bidder contained in this Bid Form, said Bidder further agrees to complete the WORK required under the Contract Documents within the Contract Time stipulated in said Contract Documents, and to accept in full payment therefore the Contract Price based on the total bid price(s) named in the aforementioned Bid Schedule.
7. Bidder has examined copies of all the Contract Documents including the following Addenda (receipt of all of which is hereby acknowledged by the Undersigned):

Addenda No.	Date Issued

Addenda No.	Date Issued

Give number and date of each addenda above. Failure to acknowledge receipt of all Addenda may cause the Bid to be non-responsive and may cause its rejection.

SECTION 00300 - BID

8. The Bidder has read this Bid and agrees to the conditions as stated herein by signing his/her signature in the space provided below.

Dated: _____	Bidder: _____ (Company Name)
Alaska CONTRACTOR's Business License No: _____	By: _____ (Signature)
Alaska CONTRACTOR's License No: _____	Printed Name: _____
Telephone No: _____	Title: _____
Fax No: _____	Address: _____ (Street or P.O. Box)
Email: _____	(City, State, Zip)

9. TO BE CONSIDERED, ALL BIDDERS MUST COMPLETE AND INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING AT THE TIME OF THE DEADLINE FOR BIDS:

- Bid, Section 00300 (includes addenda receipt statement)
- Completed Bid Schedule, Section 00310
- Bid Security (Bid Bond, Section 00320, or by a certified or cashier's check as stipulated in the Notice Inviting Bids, Section 00030)

10. The apparent low Bidder is required to complete and submit the following documents by 4:30 p.m. on the **fifth business day** following the date of the Posting Notice.

- Subcontractor Report, Section 00360
- Contractor Financial Responsibility Form 00370

The apparent low Bidder who fails to submit a completed Subcontractor Report within the time specified in Section 00360 – Subcontractor Report will be found to be not a responsible Bidder and may be required to forfeit the Bid security. The OWNER will then consider the next lowest Bidder for award of the contract.

11. The successful Bidder will be required to submit, within **ten Days (calendar)** after the date of the “Notice of Intent to Award” letter, the following executed documents:

- Agreement Forms, Section 00500
- Performance Bond, Section 00610
- Payment Bond, Section 00620
- Certificates of Insurance, (CONTRACTOR) Section 00700 and Section 00800

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00310 - BID SCHEDULE

Bid Schedule for construction of **be18-205, named Dzantik'I Heeni School HVAC Control Upgrade**, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BASE BID - Furnish all labor, equipment and materials for Remove existing pneumatics and DDC controls and replace with DDC controls. Replace minimal mechanical equipment including two boiler pumps and two variable frequency drives. Provide electrical power and communication work related to Mechanical work. Provide cutting, patching, priming and painting of wall or ceilings related to replacement of controls and thermostat installation, and perform all WORK as described in these Contract Documents.

TOTAL BASE BID \$ _____
(Price in Figures)

ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1 - Furnish all labor, equipment and materials and perform all WORK for replacement of isolation valves, balancing valves, strainers, and piping at VAV coils (75 total). Includes re-insulation of heating piping and testing and balancing (TAB) adjustment of hydronic systems due to installation of new balancing valves.

TOTAL ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1 \$ _____
(Price in Figures)

ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 2 - Furnish all labor, equipment and materials and perform all WORK for replacement of isolation valves, balancing valves, strainers and piping at AHU-1 and AHU-2 heating coils (HC-1 through HC-5), re-insulation of heating piping and testing and balancing (TAB) adjustment at HC-1 through HC-5 coils.

TOTAL ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 2 \$ _____
(Price in Figures)

Date: _____ **Bidder:** _____
(Company Name)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00320 - BID BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that _____
_____ as Principal, and _____
as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto **THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU** hereinafter called
"OWNER," in the sum of _____
_____ dollars, (not less than five percent of the total amount of the Bid) for
the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators,
successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, said Principal has submitted a Bid to said OWNER to perform the WORK required under
the Bid Schedule of the OWNER's Contract Documents entitled

DZANTIK'I HEENI SCHOOL HVAC CONTROL UPGRADE

CBJ Contract No. BE18-205

NOW THEREFORE, if said Principal is awarded a contract by said OWNER and, within the time and
in the manner required in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and the "Instructions to Bidders" enters into a written
Agreement on the form of Agreement bound with said Contract Documents, furnishes the required certificates
of insurance, and furnishes the required Performance Bond and Payment Bond, then this obligation shall be
null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect. In the event suit is brought upon this bond by
said OWNER and OWNER prevails, said Surety shall pay all costs incurred by said OWNER in such suit,
including a reasonable attorney's fee to be fixed by the court.

SIGNED AND SEALED, this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

(SEAL) _____
(Principal)

By: _____
(Signature)

(SEAL) _____
(Surety)

By: _____
(Signature)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00360 - SUBCONTRACTOR REPORT

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (AS 36.30.115)

The apparent low Bidder must submit a list of Subcontractors that the Bidder proposes to use in the performance of this contract *on the fifth business day* following the Posting Notice of Bids. If the fifth day falls on a weekend or holiday, the report is due by close of business on the next business Day following the weekend or holiday. The Subcontractor Report list must include each Subcontractor's name, address, location, evidence of valid Alaska Business License, and valid Alaska Contractor's Registration under AS 08.18. ***If no Subcontractors are to be utilized in the performance of the WORK, write in ink or type "NONE" on line (1) below***

<u>SUBCONTRACTOR</u>	¹ AK Contractor <u>License No.</u>	¹ <u>Contact Name</u>	<u>Type of</u>	<u>Contract</u>	
<u>ADDRESS</u>	² AK Business <u>License No.</u>	² <u>Phone No.</u>	<u>Work</u>	<u>Amount</u>	✓ if <u>DBE</u>
1. _____ _____ _____	¹ _____ ² _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	\$ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. _____ _____ _____	¹ _____ ² _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	\$ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. _____ _____ _____	¹ _____ ² _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	\$ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. _____ _____ _____	¹ _____ ² _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	\$ _____	<input type="checkbox"/>

I certify that the above listed Alaska Business License(s) and CONTRACTOR Registration(s), if applicable, were valid at the time Bids were opened for this Project.

CONTRACTOR, Authorized Signature

CONTRACTOR, Printed Name

COMPANY

SECTION 00360 - SUBCONTRACTOR REPORT

- A. A Bidder may replace a listed Subcontractor if the Subcontractor:
1. fails to comply with AS 08.18;
 2. files for bankruptcy or becomes insolvent;
 3. fails to execute a contract with the Bidder involving performance of the WORK for which the Subcontractor was listed and the Bidder acted in good faith;
 4. fails to obtain bonding;
 5. fails to obtain insurance acceptable to the OWNER;
 6. fails to perform the contract with the Bidder involving work for which the Subcontractor was listed;
 7. must be substituted in order for the CONTRACTOR to satisfy required state and federal affirmative action requirements;
 8. refuses to agree or abide with the Bidder's labor agreement; or
 9. is determined by the OWNER not to be responsible.
 10. is not in "Good Standing" with the OWNER as required in Article 21.0 in Section 00100 – Instructions to Bidders.
- B. If a Bidder fails to list a Subcontractor or lists more than one Subcontractor for the same portion of WORK, the Bidder shall be considered to have agreed to perform that portion of WORK without the use of a Subcontractor and to have represented the Bidder to be qualified to perform that WORK.
- C. A Bidder who attempts to circumvent the requirements of this section by listing as a Subcontractor another contractor who, in turn, sublets the majority of the WORK required under the contract violates this section.
- D. If a contract is awarded to a Bidder who violates this section, the OWNER may:
1. cancel the contract; or
 2. after notice and a hearing, assess a penalty on the Bidder in an amount that does not exceed 10 percent of the value of the subcontract at issue.
- E. On the Subcontractor Report, the apparent low Bidder must list any Subcontractors anticipated to perform WORK with a value of greater than one-half of one percent of the intended award amount, or \$2,000, whichever is less.
- F. An apparent low Bidder who fails to submit a completed Subcontractor Report within the time specified in this section may be found to be not a responsible Bidder and may be required to forfeit the Bid security. The OWNER will then consider the next lowest Bidder for award of the contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00370 - CONTRACTOR'S FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

The apparent low Bidder must complete this form and submit *on the fifth business day* following the Posting Notice of Bids. If the fifth day falls on a weekend or holiday, the report is due by close of business on the next business Day following the weekend or holiday. Attach additional sheets as necessary to respond to questions.

PROJECT: Dzantik'I Heeni School HVAC Control Upgrade, BE18-205

As the General Contractor on this project, I intend to subcontract _____% of the total value of this contract.

A. EXPERIENCE

1. Have you ever failed to complete a contract due to insufficient resources?

☐ No ☐ Yes If YES, explain:

2. Describe arrangements you have made to finance this work:

3. Have you had previous construction contracts or subcontracts with the City and Borough of Juneau?

☐ Yes ☐ No

4. Describe your most recent or current contract, its completion date, and scope of work:

5. List below, and/or as an attachment to this questionnaire, other construction projects you have completed, dates of completion, scope of work, and total contract amount for each project completed in the past twelve months.

SECTION 00370 - CONTRACTOR'S FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

6. Per Alaska Statute 36.90.210, on previous public contracts, have you ever failed to pay a subcontractor within eight working days after receiving payment from the Owner (for projects occurring within the last 3 years)?

☐ Yes ☐ No If yes, please attach a detailed explanation for each occurrence.

B. EQUIPMENT

1. Describe below, and/or as an attachment, the equipment you have available and intend to use for this project.

ITEM	QUANTITY	MAKE	MODEL	SIZE/CAPACITY	PRESENT MARKET VALUE

2. Do you propose to purchase any equipment for use on this project not listed on table B-1?

☐ No ☐ Yes If YES, describe type, quantity, and approximate cost:

3. Do you propose to rent any equipment for this work not listed on table B-1?

☐ No ☐ Yes If YES, describe type and quantity:

SECTION 00370 - CONTRACTOR'S FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

4. Is your bid based on firm offers for all materials necessary for this project?

☐ Yes ☐ No If NO, please explain:

I hereby certify that the above statements are true and complete.

Contractor Signature

Name and Title of Person Signing

Signature

Date

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is between THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU (hereinafter called OWNER) and _____ (hereinafter called CONTRACTOR) OWNER and CONTRACTOR, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. WORK.

CONTRACTOR shall complete the WORK as specified or as indicated under the Bid Schedule of the OWNERS Contract Documents Contract BE18-205, named Dzantik'I Heeni School HVAC Control Upgrade.

The WORK is generally described as follows:

BASE BID: Remove existing pneumatics and DDC controls and replace with DDC controls. Replace minimal mechanical equipment including two boiler pumps and two variable frequency drives. Provide electrical power and communication work related to Mechanical work. Provide cutting, patching, priming and painting of wall or ceilings related to replacement of controls and thermostat installation.

ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1: Replacement of isolation valves, balancing valves, strainers, and piping at VAV coils (75 total). Includes re-insulation of heating piping and testing and balancing (TAB) adjustment of hydronic systems due to installation of new balancing valves.

ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 2: Replacement of isolation valves, balancing valves, strainers, and piping at AHU-1 and AHU-2 heating coils (HC-1 through HC-5), re-insulation of heating piping and testing and balancing (TAB) adjustment at HC-1 through HC-5 coils.

The WORK to be paid under this contract shall include the following: Base Bid and Additive Alternate Nos. 1 and 2, as shown in Section 00310 - Bid Schedule.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT COMPLETION TIME.

WORK may not begin prior to May 26, 2018. Substantial completion shall be by August 11, 2018. Final completion shall be by August 20, 2018.

ARTICLE 3. DATE OF AGREEMENT

The date of this agreement will be the date of the last signature on page three of this section.

ARTICLE 4. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.

OWNER and the CONTRACTOR recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and that the OWNER will suffer financial loss if the WORK is not completed within the time specified in Article 2 herein, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 12 of the General Conditions. They also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal proceeding the actual damages suffered by the OWNER if the WORK is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty) the CONTRACTOR shall pay the OWNER \$200 for each Day that expires after the completion time(s) specified in Article 2 herein. The amount of liquidated damages specified above is agreed to be a reasonable estimate based on all facts known as of the date of this Agreement.

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

ARTICLE 5. CONTRACT PRICE.

OWNER shall pay CONTRACTOR for completion of the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents in current funds the amount set forth in the Bid Schedule. The CONTRACTOR agrees to accept as full and complete payment for all WORK to be done in this contract for: **CBJ Contract BE18-205, named Dzantik'I Heeni School HVAC Control Upgrade**, those Lump Sum amounts as set forth in the Bid Schedule in the Contract Documents for this Project.

The total amount of this contract shall be _____ (\$ _____), except as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 6. PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

CONTRACTOR shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by the ARCHITECT as provided in the General Conditions.

Progress payments will be paid in full in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions until ninety (90) percent of the Contract Price has been paid. The remaining ten (10) percent of the Contract Price may be retained, in accordance with applicable Alaska State Statutes, until final inspection, completion, and acceptance of the Project by the OWNER.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

The Contract Documents which comprise the entire Agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR concerning the WORK consist of this Agreement (pages 00500-1 to 00500-6, inclusive) and the following sections of the Contract Documents:

- Table of Contents (pages 00030-1 to 00030-2, inclusive).
- Notice Inviting Bids (pages 00030-1 to 00030-3, inclusive).
- Instructions to Bidders (pages 00100-1 to 00100-9, inclusive).
- Bid (pages 00300-1 to 00300-2, inclusive).
- Bid Schedule (pages 00310-1, inclusive).
- Bid Bond (page 00320-1, inclusive) or Bid Security.
- Subcontractor Report (pages 00360-1 to 00360-2, inclusive).
- Contractor Financial Responsibility (pages 00370-1 to 00370-3, inclusive).
- Performance Bond (pages 00610-1 to 00610-2, inclusive).
- Payment Bond (pages 00620-1 to 00620-2, inclusive).
- Insurance Certificate(s).
- General Conditions (pages 00700-1 to 00700-43, inclusive).
- Supplementary General Conditions (pages 00800-1 to 00800-5, inclusive).
- Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and Prevailing Wage Determination (page 00830-1).
- Technical Specifications as listed in the Table of Contents.
- Drawings consisting of 26 sheets, as listed in the Table of Contents.
- Addenda numbers _____ to _____, inclusive.
- Change Orders which may be delivered or issued after the Date of the Agreement and which are not attached hereto.

There are no Contract Documents other than those listed in this Article 7. The Contract Documents may only be amended by Change Order as provided in Paragraph 3.3 of the General Conditions.

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

ARTICLE 8. MISCELLANEOUS.

Terms used in this Agreement which are defined in Article 1 of the General Conditions will have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions.

No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract Documents will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and specifically but without limitation monies that may become due and monies that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

OWNER and CONTRACTOR each binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives in respect of all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Alaska. Jurisdiction shall be in the State of Alaska, First Judicial District.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, OWNER and CONTRACTOR have caused this Agreement to be executed on the date listed below signed by OWNER.

OWNER:

City and Borough of Juneau

(Signature)

By: Duncan Rorie Watt, City & Borough Manager
(Printed Name)

Date: _____

OWNER's address for giving notices:

155 South Seward Street

Juneau, Alaska 99801

907-586-0873 907-586-4530
(Telephone) (Fax)

CONTRACTOR:

(Company Name)

(Signature)

By: _____
(Printed Name, Authority or Title)

Date: _____
(CONTRACTOR Signature Date)

CONTRACTOR's address for giving notices:

(Telephone) (Fax)

(E-mail address)

CONTRACTOR License No. _____

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

CERTIFICATE
(if Corporation)

STATE OF)
) SS:
COUNTY OF)

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Board of Directors of the
_____ a corporation existing under the laws of
the State of _____, held on _____, 20____, the following resolution
was duly passed and adopted:

“RESOLVED, that _____, as _____ President
of the Corporation, be and is hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND
BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and this corporation and that the execution thereof, attested by the
Secretary of the Corporation, and with the Corporate Seal affixed, shall be the official act and deed
of this Corporation.”

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the official seal of the
corporation this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Secretary

(SEAL)

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

CERTIFICATE
(if Partnership)

STATE OF)
) SS:
COUNTY OF)

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Partners of the
_____ a partnership existing under the laws of the State
of _____, held on _____, 20____, the following resolution was duly
passed and adopted:

"RESOLVED, that _____, as _____ of the Partnership, be and is
hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and
this partnership and that the execution thereof, attested by the _____ shall be
the official act and deed of this Partnership."

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this _____, day of _____,
20_____.

Secretary

(SEAL)

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

**CERTIFICATE
(if Joint Venture)**

STATE OF)
) SS:
COUNTY OF)

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Principals of the
_____ a joint venture existing under the laws of the
State of _____, held on _____, 20____, the following resolution was duly passed and
adopted:

"RESOLVED, that _____, as _____ of the
Joint Venture, be and is hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND
BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and this joint venture and that the execution thereof, attested by the
_____ shall be the official act and deed of this Joint Venture."

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this _____, day of
_____, 20____.

Secretary

(SEAL)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00610 - PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we _____
(Name of CONTRACTOR)
a _____
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual)
hereinafter called "Principal" and _____
(Surety)
of _____, State of _____ hereinafter called the "Surety", are held and firmly bound
to the CITY AND BOROUGH of JUNEAU, ALASKA hereinafter called "OWNER", for the penal sum
(Owner) (City and State)
of _____ dollars (\$ _____) in
lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves,
our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the CONTRACTOR has entered into a
certain contract with the OWNER, the effective date of which is (CBJ Contracts Office to fill in effective date)
_____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for the construction of:

**Dzantik'I Heeni School HVAC Control Upgrade
CBJ Contract No. BE18-205**

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall truly and faithfully perform its duties, all the undertakings,
covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term thereof, and any extensions
thereof, which may be granted by the OWNER, with or without notice to the Surety, and if it shall satisfy all claims
and demands incurred under such contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the OWNER from all costs
and damages which it may suffer by reason of failure to do so, and shall reimburse and repay the OWNER all
outlay and expense which the OWNER may incur in making good any default, then this obligation shall be void;
otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no
change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK to be performed
thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this bond, and it
does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract
or to the WORK or to the Specifications.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the Principal shall abridge the
right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

SECTION 00610 - PERFORMANCE BOND

**Dzantik'I Heeni School HVAC Control Upgrade
CBJ Contract No. BE18-205**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is issued in two (2) identical counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____
(Signature)

(Printed Name)

(Company Name)

(Mailing Address)

(City, State, Zip Code)

SURETY:

By: _____
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

Date Issued: _____

(Printed Name)

(Company Name)

(Mailing Address)

(City, State, Zip Code)

(Affix SURETY'S SEAL)

NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is Partnership, all Partners must execute bond.

SECTION 00620 - PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we _____
(Name of CONTRACTOR)

_____ a _____
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual)

hereinafter called "Principal" and _____
(Surety)

of _____, State of _____ hereinafter called the "Surety," are held and
firmly bound to the CITY AND BOROUGH of JUNEAU, ALASKA hereinafter called "OWNER," for the
(Owner) (City and State)

penal sum of _____ Dollars
(\$ _____) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well
and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and
severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that Whereas, the CONTRACTOR has entered
into a certain contract with the OWNER, the effective date of which is (CBJ Contracts Office to fill in effective
date) _____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for the
construction of:

**Dzantik'I Heeni School HVAC Control Upgrade
CBJ Contract No. BE18-205**

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all persons, firms,
Subcontractors, and corporations furnishing materials for, or performing labor in the prosecution of the WORK
provided for in such contract, and any authorized extension or modification thereof, including all amounts due
for materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, coal and coke, repairs on machinery, equipment and tools, consumed or
used in connection with the construction of such WORK, and all insurance premiums on said work, and for all
labor performed in such WORK, whether by Subcontractor or otherwise, then this obligation shall be void;
otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no
change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK to be performed
thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this bond, and
it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the
contract or to the WORK or to the Specifications.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the Principal shall abridge
the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

SECTION 00620 - PAYMENT BOND

**Dzantik'I Heeni School HVAC Control Upgrade
CBJ Contract No. BE18-205**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is issued in two (2) identical counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____
(Signature)

(Printed Name)

(Company Name)

(Mailing Address)

(City, State, Zip Code)

SURETY:

By: _____
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

Date Issued: _____

(Printed Name)

(Company Name)

(Mailing Address)

(City, State, Zip Code)

(Affix SURETY'S SEAL)

NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is Partnership, all Partners must execute bond.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS	00700-5
------------------------------------	----------------

ARTICLE 2 PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.1	Delivery of Bonds/Insurance Certificates	00700-9
2.2	Copies of Documents	00700-9
2.3	Commencement of Contract Time; Notice to Proceed	00700-9
2.4	Starting the WORK	00700-9
2.5	Pre-construction Conference	00700-9
2.6	Finalizing CONTRACTOR Submittals.....	00700-9

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.1	Intent	00700-10
3.2	Order of Precedence of Contract Documents	00700-10
3.3	Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents.....	00700-11
3.4	Reuse of Documents.....	00700-11

ARTICLE 4 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.1	Availability of Lands	00700-11
4.2	Physical Conditions - Subsurface and Existing Structures	00700-11
4.3	Differing Site Conditions	00700-12
4.4	Physical Conditions - Underground Utilities	00700-12
4.5	Reference Points	00700-13
4.6	Use of the CBJ/State Lemon Creek Gravel Pit	00700-13

ARTICLE 5 BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.1	Performance, Payment and Other Bonds	00700-14
5.2	Insurance	00700-15

ARTICLE 6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.1	Supervision and Superintendence.....	00700-16
6.2	Labor, Materials, and Equipment	00700-17
6.3	Adjusting Progress Schedule.....	00700-18
6.4	Substitutes or "Or Equal" Items.....	00700-18
6.5	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others	00700-18
6.6	Permits.....	00700-18
6.7	Patent Fees and Royalties	00700-19
6.8	Laws and Regulations.....	00700-19

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES (Cont'd.)

6.9	Taxes	00700-19
6.10	Use of Premises	00700-19
6.11	Safety and Protection	00700-20
6.12	Shop Drawings and Samples	00700-21
6.13	Continuing the WORK	00700-21
6.14	Indemnification	00700-21
6.15	CONTRACTOR's Daily Reports	00700-22
6.16	Assignment of Contract	00700-22
6.17	CONTRACTOR's Responsibility for Utility Property and Services	00700-22
6.18	Operating Water System Valves	00700-22
6.19	Contractor's Work Schedule Limitations	00700-23

ARTICLE 7 OTHER WORK

7.1	Related Work at Site	00700-23
7.2	Coordination	00700-23

ARTICLE 8 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.1	Communications	00700-24
8.2	Payments	00700-24
8.3	Lands, Easements, and Surveys	00700-24
8.4	Change Orders	00700-24
8.5	Inspections and Tests	00700-24
8.6	Suspension of WORK	00700-24
8.7	Termination of Agreement	00700-24

ARTICLE 9 ARCHITECT'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.1	OWNER's Representative	00700-24
9.2	Visits to Site	00700-24
9.3	Project Representation	00700-24
9.4	Clarifications and Interpretations	00700-24
9.5	Authorized Variations in WORK	00700-25
9.6	Rejecting or Accepting Defective WORK	00700-25
9.7	CONTRACTOR Submittals, Change Orders, and Payments	00700-25
9.8	Decisions on Disputes	00700-25
9.9	Limitation on ARCHITECT's Responsibilities	00700-26

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK

10.1	General	00700-26
10.2	Allowable Quantity Variations	00700-27

ARTICLE 11 CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE

11.1	General	00700-27
11.2	Costs Relating to Weather	00700-28
11.3	Cost of WORK (Based on Time and Materials)	00700-28
11.4	CONTRACTOR's Fee	00700-31
11.5	Excluded Costs	00700-31

ARTICLE 12 CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIME

12.1	General	00700-32
12.2	Extensions of Time for Delay Due to Weather	00700-33

ARTICLE 13 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE; TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.1	Warranty and Guarantee	00700-33
13.2	Access to WORK	00700-33
13.3	Inspections and Tests	00700-33
13.4	OWNER May Stop the WORK	00700-34
13.5	Correction or Removal of Defective WORK	00700-34
13.6	One Year Correction Period	00700-34
13.7	Acceptance of Defective WORK	00700-35

ARTICLE 14 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.1	Schedule of Values (Lump Sum Price Breakdown)	00700-35
14.2	Unit Price Bid Schedule	00700-35
14.3	Application for Progress Payment	00700-35
14.4	CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title	00700-36
14.5	Review of Applications for Progress Payment	00700-36
14.6	Partial Utilization	00700-37
14.7	Substantial Completion	00700-37
14.8	Final Application for Payment	00700-37
14.9	Final Payment and Acceptance	00700-37
14.10	Release of Retainage and Other Deductions	00700-38
14.11	CONTRACTOR's Continuing Obligation	00700-38
14.12	Final Payment Terminates Liability of OWNER	00700-38

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 15 SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.1	Suspension of WORK by OWNER.....	00700-39
15.2	Termination of Agreement by OWNER (CONTRACTOR Default).....	00700-39
15.3	Termination of Agreement by OWNER (For Convenience)	00700-39
15.4	Termination of Agreement by CONTRACTOR.....	00700-39

ARTICLE 16 MISCELLANEOUS

16.1	Giving Notice	00700-40
16.2	Rights In and Use of Materials Found on the WORK	00700-40
16.3	Right to Audit.....	00700-41
16.4	Archaeological or Historical Discoveries	00700-41
16.5	Construction Over or Adjacent to Navigable Waters	00700-41
16.6	Gratuity and Conflict of Interest.....	00700-41
16.7	Suits of Law Concerning the WORK	00700-41
16.8	Certified Payrolls.....	00700-42
16.9	Prevailing Wage Rates	00700-42
16.10	Employment Reference	00700-42
16.11	Cost Reduction Incentive	00700-43

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

Wherever used in these General Conditions or in the Contract Documents the following terms have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof. Where a word is capitalized in the definitions and is found not capitalized in the Contract Documents it has the ordinary dictionary definition.

Addenda - Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which make additions, deletions, or revisions to the Contract Documents.

Agreement - The written contract between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR covering the WORK to be performed; other documents are attached to the Agreement and made a part thereof as provided therein.

Application for Payment - The form furnished by the ARCHITECT which is to be used by the CONTRACTOR to request progress or final payment and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

ARCHITECT - The ARCHITECT is the firm or person(s) selected by the City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ) to perform the duties of project inspection and management. CBJ will inform the CONTRACTOR of the identity of the ARCHITECT at or before the Notice to Proceed.

Architect of Record – The individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity legally responsible for preparation of Design and Construction Documents for the project.

Asbestos - Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

Bid - The offer or proposal of the Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the price or prices for the WORK.

Bonds - Bid, Performance, and Payment Bonds and other instruments which protect against loss due to inability or refusal of the CONTRACTOR to perform its contract.

CBJ - City and Borough of Juneau

CBJ Project Manager - The authorized representative of the City and Borough of Juneau Engineering Department, as OWNER, who is responsible for administration of the contract.

Change Order - A document recommended by the ARCHITECT, which is signed by the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the WORK, or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

Contract Documents - The Table of Contents, Notice Inviting Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Forms (including the Bid, Bid Schedule(s), Information Required of Bidder, Bid Bond, and all required certificates and affidavits), Agreement, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, Technical Specifications, Drawings, Permits, and all Addenda, Field Orders and Change Orders executed pursuant to the provisions of the Contract Documents.

Contract Price - The total monies payable by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR under the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

Contract Time - The number of successive calendar Days or the specific date stated in the Contract Documents for the completion of the WORK.

CONTRACTOR - The individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity with whom the OWNER has executed the Agreement.

Day - A calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

Defective WORK - WORK that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient; or that does not conform to the Contract Documents; or that does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or WORK that has been damaged prior to the ARCHITECT's recommendation of final payment.

Drawings - The drawings, plans, maps, profiles, diagrams, and other graphic representations which indicate the character, location, nature, extent, and scope of the WORK and which have been prepared by the Architect of Record and are referred to in the Contract Documents. Shop Drawings are not within the meaning of this paragraph.

Effective Date of the Agreement - The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.

Field Order - A written order issued by the ARCHITECT which may or may not involve a change in the WORK.

General Requirements - Division 1 of the Technical Specifications.

Hazardous Waste - The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 9603) as amended from time to time.

Holidays - The CBJ legal holidays occur on:

- A. New Year's Day - January 1
- B. Martin Luther King's Birthday - Third Monday in January
- C. President's Day - Third Monday in February
- D. Seward's Day - Last Monday in March
- E. Memorial Day - Last Monday in May
- F. Independence Day - July 4
- G. Labor Day - First Monday in September
- H. Alaska Day - October 18
- I. Veteran's Day - November 11
- J. Thanksgiving Day - Fourth Thursday and the following Friday in November
- K. Christmas Day - December 25.

If any holiday listed above falls on a Saturday, Saturday and the preceding Friday are both legal holidays. If the holiday should fall on a Sunday, Sunday and the following Monday are both legal holidays.

Inspector - The authorized representative of the ARCHITECT assigned to make detailed inspections for conformance to the Contract Documents. Any reference to the Resident Project Representative in this document shall mean the Inspector.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations - Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and/or orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities and courts having jurisdiction.

Mechanic's Lien - A form of security, an interest in real property, which is held to secure the payment of an obligation. When referred to in these Contract Documents, "Mechanic's Lien" or "lien" means "Stop Notice".

Milestone - A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date of a portion of the work, or a period of time within which the portion of the work should be performed prior to Substantial Completion of all the WORK.

Notice of Intent to Award - The written notice by the OWNER to the apparent successful bidder stating that upon compliance by the apparent successful bidder with the requirements listed therein, within the time specified, the OWNER will enter into an Agreement.

Notice of Award - The written notice by the OWNER to the apparent successful bidder stating that the apparent successful bidder has complied with all conditions for award of the contract.

Notice of Completion - A form signed by the ARCHITECT and the CONTRACTOR recommending to the OWNER that the WORK is Substantially Complete and fixing the date of Substantial Completion. After acceptance of the WORK by the OWNER's governing body, the form is signed by the OWNER. This filing starts the 30 day lien filing period on the WORK.

Notice to Proceed - The written notice issued by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR authorizing the CONTRACTOR to proceed with the WORK and establishing the date of commencement of the Contract Time.

OWNER - The City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ), acting through its legally designated officials, officers, or employees.

Partial Utilization - Use by the OWNER of a substantially completed part of the WORK for the purpose for which it is intended prior to Substantial Completion of all the WORK.

PCB's - Polychlorinated biphenyls.

Petroleum - Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Wastes and crude oils.

Project - The total construction of which the WORK to be provided under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part as indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

Radioactive Material - Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.

Shop Drawings - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data which are specifically prepared by or for the CONTRACTOR and submitted by the CONTRACTOR, to the ARCHITECT, to illustrate some portion of the WORK.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

Specifications - Same definition as for "Technical Specifications" hereinafter.

Stop Notice - A legal remedy for subcontractors and suppliers who contribute to public works, but who are not paid for their work, which secures payment from construction funds possessed by the OWNER. For public property, the Stop Notice remedy is designed to substitute for mechanic's lien rights.

Sub-Consultant - The individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity having a direct contract with Architect of Record, or with any of its Consultants to furnish services with respect to the Project.

Subcontractor - An individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity having a direct contract with the CONTRACTOR, or with any of its Subcontractors, for the performance of a part of the WORK at the site.

Substantial Completion - Refers to when the WORK has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT as evidenced by Notice of Completion as applicable, it is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the WORK can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended; or if no such notice is issued, when final payment is due in accordance with Paragraph 14.8. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to any WORK refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

Supplementary General Conditions - The part of the Contract Documents which make additions, deletions, or revisions to these General Conditions.

Supplier - A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, material man, or vendor.

Technical Specifications - Divisions 1 through 16 of the Contract Documents consisting of the General Requirements and written technical descriptions of products and execution of the WORK.

Underground Utilities - All pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities which have been installed underground to furnish any of the following services or materials: water, sewage and drainage removal, electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, traffic, or other control systems.

WORK, Work - The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be furnished under the Contract Documents. WORK is the result of performing, or furnishing labor and furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the construction, and performing or furnishing services and furnishing documents, all as required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 PRELIMINARY MATTERS

- 2.1 DELIVERY OF BONDS/INSURANCE CERTIFICATES. When the CONTRACTOR delivers the signed Agreements to the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall also deliver to the OWNER such Bonds and Insurance Policies and Certificates as the CONTRACTOR may be required to furnish in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 2.2 COPIES OF DOCUMENTS. The OWNER shall furnish to the CONTRACTOR the required number of copies of the Contract Documents specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 2.3 COMMENCEMENT OF CONTRACT TIME; NOTICE TO PROCEED. The Contract Time will start to run on the commencement date stated in the Notice to Proceed. If no date is stated, Contract Time shall commence upon the date of the Notice to Proceed is issued.
- 2.4 STARTING THE WORK
- A. The CONTRACTOR shall begin to perform the WORK within 10 days after the commencement date stated in the Notice to Proceed, but no WORK shall be done at the site prior to said commencement date.
 - B. Before undertaking each part of the WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures shown thereon and all applicable field measurements. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly report in writing to the ARCHITECT any conflict, error, or discrepancy which the CONTRACTOR may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from the ARCHITECT before proceeding with any WORK affected thereby.
 - C. The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ARCHITECT for review those documents called for under Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.
- 2.5 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE. The CONTRACTOR is required to attend a Pre-Construction Conference. This conference will be attended by the ARCHITECT and others as appropriate in order to discuss the WORK in accordance with the applicable procedures specified in the General Requirements, Section 01010 - Summary of Work.
- 2.6 FINALIZING CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS. At least 7 days before submittal of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by the CONTRACTOR, the ARCHITECT and others as appropriate will be held to finalize the initial CONTRACTOR submittals in accordance with the General Requirements. As a minimum the CONTRACTOR's representatives should include it's project manager and schedule expert. The CONTRACTOR should plan on this meeting taking no less than 8 hours. If the submittals are not finalized at the end of the meeting, additional meetings will be held so that the submittals can be finalized prior to the submittal of the first Application for Payment. No Application for Payment will be processed until CONTRACTOR submittals are finalized.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

- 3.1 INTENT
- A. The Contract Documents comprise the entire agreement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR concerning the WORK. The Contract Documents shall be construed as a whole in accordance with Alaska Law.
 - B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe the WORK, functionally complete, to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any WORK, materials, or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents as being required to produce the intended result shall be supplied whether or not specifically called for. When words or phrases which have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used to describe WORK, materials, or equipment such words or phrases shall be interpreted in accordance with that meaning, unless a definition has been provided in Article 1 of the General Conditions. Reference to standard specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to the Laws

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

or Regulations of any governmental authority, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the latest standard specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids, except as may be otherwise specifically stated. However, no provision of any referenced standard specification, manual, or code (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents) shall be effective to change the duties and responsibilities of the ARCHITECT, OWNER, the CONTRACTOR, or the Architect of Record or any of their consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents.

- C. If, during the performance of the WORK, CONTRACTOR discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provision of any such Law or Regulation applicable to the performance of the WORK or of any such standard, specification, manual or code or of any instruction of any Supplier referred to in paragraph 6.5, the CONTRACTOR shall report it to the ARCHITECT in writing at once, and the CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with the WORK affected thereby (except in an emergency as authorized by the ARCHITECT) until a clarification Field Order, or Change Order to the Contract Documents has been issued.

3.2 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. In resolving conflicts resulting from, errors, or discrepancies in any of the Contract Documents, the order of precedence shall be as follows:

- 1. Permits from other agencies as may be required by law, excepting the definition of "Permittee" in these permits.
- 2. Field Orders
- 3. Change Orders
- 4. ARCHITECT's written interpretations and clarifications.
- 5. Agreement
- 6. Addenda
- 7. CONTRACTOR's Bid (Bid Form)
- 8. Supplementary General Conditions
- 9. Notice Inviting Bids
- 10. Instructions to Bidders
- 11. General Conditions
- 12. Technical Specifications
- 13. Drawings

- B. With reference to the Drawings the order of precedence is as follows:

- 1. Figures govern over scaled dimensions
- 2. Detail drawings govern over general drawings
- 3. Addenda/Change Order drawings govern over contract Drawings
- 4. Contract Drawings govern over standard details

- 3.3 AMENDING AND SUPPLEMENTING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the WORK or to modify the terms and conditions thereof by a Change Order (pursuant to Article 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK).

- 3.4 REUSE OF DOCUMENTS. Neither the CONTRACTOR, nor any Subcontractor or Supplier, nor any other person or organization performing any of the WORK under a contract with the OWNER shall

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Technical Specifications, or other documents used on the WORK, and they shall not reuse any of them on the extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of the OWNER.

ARTICLE 4 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.1 **AVAILABILITY OF LANDS.** The OWNER shall furnish, as indicated in the Contract Documents, the lands upon which the WORK is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands which are designated for the use of the CONTRACTOR. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities will be obtained and paid for by the OWNER, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted as giving the CONTRACTOR exclusive occupancy of the lands or rights-of-way provided. The CONTRACTOR shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment; provided, that the CONTRACTOR shall not enter upon nor use any property not under the control of the OWNER until a written temporary construction easement, lease or other appropriate agreement has been executed by the CONTRACTOR and the property owner, and a copy of said agreement furnished to the ARCHITECT prior to said use; and, neither the OWNER nor the ARCHITECT shall be liable for any claims or damages resulting from the CONTRACTOR's unauthorized trespass or use of any such properties.

4.2 PHYSICAL CONDITIONS - SUBSURFACE AND EXISTING STRUCTURES

- A. **Explorations and Reports.** Reference is made to SGC 4.2 Physical Conditions of the Supplementary General Conditions for identification of those reports of explorations and tests of sub-surface conditions at the site that have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such reports, however, reports are not to be considered complete or comprehensive and nontechnical data, interpretations, and opinions contained in such reports are not to be relied on by the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for any further explorations or tests that may be necessary and any interpretation, interpolation, or extrapolation that it makes of any information shown in such reports.
- B. **Existing Structures.** Reference is made to SGC 4.2 Physical Conditions of the Supplementary General Conditions for identification of those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface and subsurface structures (except Underground Utilities referred to in Paragraph 4.4 herein) which are at or contiguous to the site that have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such drawings, however, nontechnical data, interpretations, and opinions contained in such drawings are not to be relied on by the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR is also responsible for any interpretation, interpolation, or extrapolation that it makes of any information shown in such drawings.

4.3 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly upon discovery (but in no event later than 14 days thereafter) and before the following conditions are disturbed, notify the ARCHITECT, in writing of any:

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. Material that the CONTRACTOR believes may be material that is hazardous waste, as defined in Article 1 of these General Conditions, or asbestos, PCB's, petroleum or any other substance or material posing a threat to human or to the environment.
 2. Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing from those indicated.
 3. Unknown physical conditions at the site of any unusual nature, different materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in WORK of the character provided for in the contract.
- B. The ARCHITECT shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that the conditions do materially so differ, or do involve hazardous waste, and cause a decrease or increase in the CONTRACTOR's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the WORK shall issue a Change Order under the procedures described in the contract.
- C. In the event that a dispute arises between the ARCHITECT and the CONTRACTOR whether the conditions materially differ, or involved hazardous waste or other materials listed above, or cause a decrease or increase in the CONTRACTOR's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall not be excused from any scheduled completion date provided for by the contract, but shall proceed with all WORK to be performed under the contract. The CONTRACTOR shall retain any and all rights provided either by contract or by Law which pertain to the resolution of disputes and protests between the contracting parties.

4.4 PHYSICAL CONDITIONS - UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

- A. Indicated. The information and data indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Utilities at or contiguous to the site are based on information and data furnished to the OWNER or the Architect of Record by the owners of such Underground Utilities or by others. Unless it is expressly provided in the Supplementary General Conditions and/or Section 01530 - Protection and Restoration of Existing Facilities, the OWNER and the Architect of Record shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data, and the CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility for reviewing and checking all such information and data, for locating all Underground Utilities indicated in the Contract Documents, for coordination of the WORK with the owners of such Underground Utilities during construction, for the safety and protection thereof and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the WORK, the cost of which will be considered as having been included in the Contract Price.
- B. Not Indicated. If an Underground Utility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the site which was not indicated in the Contract Documents and which the CONTRACTOR could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of, the CONTRACTOR shall identify the owner of such Underground Utility and give written notice thereof to that owner and shall notify the ARCHITECT in accordance with the requirements of the Supplementary General Conditions and Section 01530 - Protection and Restoration of Existing Facilities of the General Requirements.

4.5 REFERENCE POINTS

- A. The ARCHITECT will provide one bench mark, near or on the site of the WORK, and will provide two points near or on the site to establish a base line for use by the CONTRACTOR for alignment control. Unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish all other lines, grades, and bench marks required for proper execution of the WORK.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- B. The CONTRACTOR shall preserve all bench marks, stakes, and other survey marks, and in case of their removal or destruction by its own employees or by its subcontractor's employees, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the accurate replacement of such reference points by personnel qualified under the Alaska Statute governing the licensing of architects, engineers, and land surveyors.

4.6 USE OF THE CBJ/STATE LEMON CREEK GRAVEL PIT

- A. On City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ) construction projects, the CBJ may make unclassified material available to CONTRACTORS, from the CBJ/State Lemon Creek gravel pit, at a rate less than charged other customers. CONTRACTORS are not required to use material from the CBJ/State pit and the CBJ makes no guarantee as to the quantity or quality of the available material. For this Project, contact Alec Venechuk, CBJ Material Source Manager, at (907) 586-0874 for the current material rates.
- B. CONTRACTORS proposing to use gravel from the CBJ/State pit are required to be in good standing for all amounts owed to the CBJ, for previous gravel operations, prior to submitting a mining plan for approval. CONTRACTORS using the pit must comply with Allowable Use Permit USE 2008-00061. Failure to meet these requirements, if so subject, shall be sufficient reason to deny use of the CBJ/State pit as a gravel source. To determine if your company is subject to these requirements, contact the CBJ Engineering Department, Gravel Pit Management, at (907) 586-0874.
- C. CONTRACTORS deciding to use material from the CBJ/State pit shall provide an Individual Mining Plan prepared by a professional engineer registered in the State of Alaska. The Individual Mining Plan must be reviewed and approved by the CBJ, prior to commencing operations within the pit. CONTRACTORS shall also secure a Performance Bond to ensure compliance with contract provisions, including any Individual Mining Plan stipulations. The bond shall remain in full force and effect until a release is obtained from the CBJ.
- D. If CONTRACTOR operations for a Project do not exceed 500 tons of material, the CONTRACTOR will not be required to provide an Individual Mining Plan prepared by an engineer, however, the CONTRACTOR must submit an Individual Mining Plan that is in compliance with Allowable Use Permit USE 2008-00061 for gravel extraction within the CBJ/State pit. The CONTRACTOR must contact the CBJ Engineering Department for conditions for the extraction.
- E. CONTRACTORS using the CBJ material may do primary dry separation (screening) of materials within the pit. Crushing and washing of material will not be allowed. CONTRACTORS shall account for placement of materials removed from the pit. The CBJ may require CONTRACTORS to cross-check weight tickets, submit to an audit, or participate in other measures required by the CBJ to ensure accountability. Unprocessed overburden removed from the pit will not be weighed. All other material mined will be weighed at the CBJ scale. CONTRACTORS will be responsible for loading and/or screening their own material. If asphalt pavement is removed as part of the WORK, CONTRACTORS shall dispose of the material at a to-be-specified location within the pit area, as directed by the CBJ Gravel Pit Manager, (907) 586-0874.
- F. The gravel pit overhead charge shall be paid to the CBJ by the CONTRACTOR within 60 days after removal of all materials from the pit and prior to requesting and/or receiving final payment. Upon completion of each excavation CONTRACTORS shall notify the CBJ, in writing, in sufficient time to perform a field-compliance examination prior to vacating the pit. Any significant deviation from the stipulations of the Individual Mining Plan identified during the field inspection shall be corrected by

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

the CONTRACTOR prior to release of the bond. A signed release from CBJ will be required prior to releasing the CONTRACTOR's bond.

- G. If asphalt pavement is removed as part of this WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall dispose of the material at the location designated as the Asphalt Storage Facility, or as directed by the ARCHITECT.
- H. The CBJ/State Pit is a seasonal operation. The hours of operation are from 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, from April 1 through October 15 of the year. CONTRACTORs may obtain gravel on weekends, or during the off-season, by applying for a separate agreement with the City and Borough of Juneau Engineering Department. The CONTRACTOR will be responsible for any additional costs incurred during weekend or off-season operations at the gravel pit.
- I. All CONTRACTORs/equipment operators using the CBJ/State Pit shall be in compliance with Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration regulations for quarry and gravel operations.

ARTICLE 5 BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.1 PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT, AND OTHER BONDS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds, each in the amount set forth in the Supplementary General Conditions as security for the faithful performance and payment of all the CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect at least until one year after the date of Substantial Completion except as otherwise provided by Law or Regulation or by the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall also furnish such other Bonds as are required by the Supplementary General Conditions. All Bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Audit Staff, Bureau of Government Financial Operations, U.S. Treasury Department. All Bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act.
- B. If the surety on any Bond furnished by the CONTRACTOR is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the WORK is located, the CONTRACTOR shall within 7 days thereafter substitute another Bond and Surety, which must be acceptable to the OWNER.
- C. All Bonds required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by CONTRACTOR shall be obtained from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the State of Alaska to issue Bonds for the limits so required. Such surety companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

5.2 INSURANCE

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain the insurance required under this paragraph. Such insurance shall include the specific coverages set out herein and be written for not less than the limits of liability and coverages provided in the Supplementary General Conditions, or required by law, whichever are greater. All insurance shall be maintained continuously during the life of the Agreement up to the date of Final Completion and at all times thereafter when the CONTRACTOR may be correcting, removing, or replacing Defective WORK in accordance with Paragraph 13.6, but the

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

CONTRACTOR's liabilities under this Agreement shall not be deemed limited in any way to the insurance coverage required.

- B. All insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by the CONTRACTOR shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the State of Alaska to issue insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such insurance companies shall have a current Best's Rating of at least an "A" (Excellent) general policy holder's rating and a Class VII financial size category and shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the OWNER with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies. All of the policies of insurance so required to be purchased and maintained (or the certificates or other evidence thereof) shall contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be cancelled, reduced in coverage, or renewal refused until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the OWNER by certified mail. All such insurance required herein (except for Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability) shall name the OWNER, its Consultants and subconsultants and their officers, directors, agents, and employees as "additional insureds" under the policies. The CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain the following insurance:
 - 1. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability. This insurance shall protect the CONTRACTOR against all claims under applicable state workers' compensation laws. The CONTRACTOR shall also be protected against claims for injury, disease, or death of employees which, for any reason, may not fall within the provisions of a Workers' Compensation law. This policy shall include an "all states" endorsement. The CONTRACTOR shall require each Subcontractor similarly to provide Workers' Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the CONTRACTOR's Workers' Compensation Insurance. In case any class of employees is not protected, under the Workers' Compensation Statute, the CONTRACTOR shall provide and shall cause each subcontractor to provide adequate employer's liability insurance for the protection of such of its employees as are not otherwise protected.
 - 2. Commercial General Liability. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect the CONTRACTOR against all claims arising from injuries to persons other than its employees or damage to property of the OWNER or others arising out of any act or omission of the CONTRACTOR or its agents, employees, or Subcontractors. The policy shall contain no exclusions for any operations within the scope of this contract.
 - 3. Comprehensive Automobile Liability. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect the CONTRACTOR against all claims for injuries to members of the public and damage to property of others arising from the use of motor vehicles, and shall cover operation on or off the site of all motor vehicles licensed for highway use, whether they are owned, non-owned, or hired. Coverage for hired motor vehicles should include endorsement covering liability assumed under this contract.
 - 4. Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance. The CONTRACTOR shall either require each of its Subcontractors to procure and to maintain Subcontractor's Commercial General Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance of the type and in the amounts specified in the Supplementary

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

General Conditions or insure the activities of its subcontractors in the CONTRACTOR's own policy, in like amount.

5. Builder's Risk. This insurance shall be of the "all risks" type, shall be written in completed value form, and shall protect the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER, and the ARCHITECT, against risks of damage to buildings, structures, and materials and equipment. The amount of such insurance shall be not less than the insurable value of the WORK at completion. Builder's risk insurance shall provide for losses to be payable to the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER, as their interests may appear. The policy shall contain a provision that in the event of payment for any loss under the coverage provided, the insurance company shall have no rights of recovery against the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER, and the ARCHITECT. The Builder's Risk policy shall insure against all risks of direct physical loss or damage to property from any external cause including flood and earthquake. Allowable exclusions, if any, shall be as specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

ARTICLE 6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.1 SUPERVISION AND SUPERINTENDENCE

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall supervise, inspect, and direct the WORK competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction and safety precautions and programs incidental thereto. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the completed WORK complies accurately with the Contract Documents.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall designate in writing and keep on the work site at all times during its progress a technically qualified, English-speaking superintendent, who is an employee of the CONTRACTOR and who shall not be replaced without written notice to the OWNER and the ARCHITECT. The superintendent will be the CONTRACTOR's representative at the site and shall have authority to act on behalf of the CONTRACTOR. All communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall issue all its communications to the OWNER through the ARCHITECT and the ARCHITECT only.
- C. The CONTRACTOR's superintendent shall be present at the site of the WORK at all times while WORK is in progress. Failure to observe this requirement shall be considered suspension of the WORK by the CONTRACTOR until such time as such superintendent is again present at the site.

6.2 LABOR, MATERIALS, AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the WORK and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish, erect, maintain, and remove the construction plant and any temporary works as may be required. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the site. Except in connection with the safety or protection of persons or the WORK or property at the site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, all WORK at the site shall be performed during regular working hours, and the CONTRACTOR will not permit overtime WORK or the performance of WORK on Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without the OWNER's written consent. The CONTRACTOR shall apply for this consent through the ARCHITECT.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- B. Except as otherwise provided in this Paragraph, the CONTRACTOR shall receive no additional compensation for overtime WORK, i.e., work in excess of 8 hours in any one calendar day or 40 hours in any one calendar week, even though such overtime WORK may be required under emergency conditions and may be ordered by the ARCHITECT in writing. Additional compensation will be paid the CONTRACTOR for overtime WORK only in the event extra WORK is ordered by the ARCHITECT and the Change Order specifically authorizes the use of overtime WORK and then only to such extent as overtime wages are regularly being paid by the CONTRACTOR for overtime WORK of a similar nature in the same locality.
- C. All costs of inspection and testing performed during overtime WORK by the CONTRACTOR which is allowed solely for the convenience of the CONTRACTOR shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR. The ARCHITECT shall have the authority to deduct the cost of all such inspection and testing from any partial payments otherwise due to the CONTRACTOR.
- D. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish and assume full responsibility for all materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing, performance, testing, start-up, and completion of the WORK.
- E. All materials and equipment to be incorporated into the WORK shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All warranties and guarantees specifically called for by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of the OWNER. If required by the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with the instructions of the applicable Supplier except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents; but no provisions of any such instructions will be effective to assign to the ARCHITECT, or any of the Architect's of Record consultants, agents, or employees, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the WORK or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.9C and 9.9D.
- F. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times employ sufficient labor and equipment for prosecuting the several classes of WORK to full completion in the manner and time set forth in and required by these specifications. All workers shall have sufficient skill and experience to properly perform the WORK assigned to them. Workers engaged in special WORK, or skilled WORK, shall have sufficient experience in such WORK and in the operation of the equipment required to perform all WORK, properly and satisfactorily.
- G. Any person employed by the CONTRACTOR or by any SUBCONTRACTOR who, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT, does not perform the WORK in a proper and skillful manner, or is intemperate or disorderly shall, at the written request of the ARCHITECT, be removed forthwith by the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor employing such person, and shall not be employed again in any portion of the WORK without the approval of the ARCHITECT. Should the CONTRACTOR fail to remove such person or persons as required above, or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper prosecution of the WORK, the ARCHITECT may suspend the WORK by written notice until such orders are complied with.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 6.3 **ADJUSTING PROGRESS SCHEDULE.** The CONTRACTOR shall submit monthly updates of the progress schedule to the ARCHITECT for acceptance in accordance with the provisions in Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.
- 6.4 **SUBSTITUTES OR "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS.** The CONTRACTOR shall submit proposed substitutes or "or-equal" items in accordance with the provisions in Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.
- 6.5 **CONCERNING SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS.** The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to the OWNER and the ARCHITECT of Record for the acts and omissions of its subcontractors and their employees to the same extent as CONTRACTOR is responsible for the acts and omissions of its own employees. Nothing contained in this Paragraph shall create any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and the OWNER or the ARCHITECT nor relieve the CONTRACTOR of any liability or obligation under the contract.
- 6.6 **PERMITS**
- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary General Conditions, the CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses from the agencies having jurisdiction, including the furnishing of insurance and Bonds if required by such agencies. The enforcement of such requirements under this contract shall not be made the basis for claims for additional compensation. The OWNER shall assist the CONTRACTOR, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. The CONTRACTOR shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the WORK, which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids. The CONTRACTOR shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections to the WORK.
- B. These Contract Documents may require that the WORK be performed within the conditions and/or requirements of local, state and/or federal permits. These permits may be bound within the Contract Documents, included within the Contract Documents by reference, or included as part of the WORK, as designated in this Section. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for completing the WORK required for compliance with all permit requirements; this WORK is incidental to other items in the Contract Documents. Any reference to the PERMITTEE in the permits shall mean the CONTRACTOR. If any permits were acquired by the OWNER, this action was done to expedite the start of construction. If the CONTRACTOR does not complete the WORK within the specified permit window, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the permit extension, and for completing any additional requirements placed upon the permit.
- 6.7 **PATENT FEES AND ROYALTIES.** The CONTRACTOR shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the WORK or the incorporation in the WORK of any invention, design, process, product, software or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the WORK and if to the actual knowledge of the OWNER or the Architect of Record its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by the OWNER in the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the OWNER and the Architect of Record and anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses (including attorneys' fees and court costs) arising out of any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the WORK or resulting from the incorporation in the WORK of any

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents, and shall defend all such claims in connection with any alleged infringement of such rights.

- 6.8 **LAWS AND REGULATIONS.** The CONTRACTOR shall observe and comply with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, codes, orders, and regulations which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the WORK, the materials used in the WORK, or the conduct of the WORK. If any discrepancy or inconsistency should be discovered in this contract in relation to any such law, ordinance, code, order, or regulation, the CONTRACTOR shall report the same in writing to the ARCHITECT. The CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the OWNER, the Architect of Record, and their officers, agents, and employees against all claims or liability arising from violation of any such law, ordinance, code, order, or regulation, whether by CONTRACTOR or by its employees, Subcontractors, or third parties. Any particular law or regulation specified or referred to elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall not in any way limit the obligation of the CONTRACTOR to comply with all other provisions of federal, state, and local laws and regulations.
- 6.9 **TAXES.** The CONTRACTOR shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by the CONTRACTOR in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the WORK.
- 6.10 **USE OF PREMISES.** The CONTRACTOR shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to (1) the Project site, (2) the land and areas identified in and permitted by the Contract Documents, and (3) the other land and areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, rights-of-way, permits, leases and easements. The CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof or of any land or areas contiguous thereto, resulting from the performance of the WORK. Should any claim be made against the OWNER or the Architect of Record by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly attempt to settle with such other party by agreement or otherwise resolve the claim through litigation. The CONTRACTOR shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify, defend, and hold the OWNER and the Architect of Record harmless from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses (including, but not limited to, fees of Architect's of Records attorneys, and other professionals and court costs) arising directly, indirectly, or consequentially out of any action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against the OWNER, the Architect of Record, their consultants, sub-consultants, and the officers, directors, employees and agents of each and any of them to the extent caused by or based upon the CONTRACTOR's performance of the WORK.
- 6.11 **SAFETY AND PROTECTION**
- A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:
1. all employees on the WORK and other persons and organizations who may be affected thereby;
 2. all the WORK and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site; and
 3. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- B. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations whether referred to herein or not) of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury, or loss and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. The CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property and utilities when prosecution of the WORK may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and program.
- D. Materials that contain hazardous substances or mixtures may be required on the WORK. A Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) shall be requested by the CONTRACTOR from the manufacturer of any hazardous product used.
- E. Material usage shall be accomplished with strict adherence to all safety requirements and all manufacturer's warnings and application instructions listed on the Material Safety Data Sheet and on the product container label.
- F. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating communications on any exchange of Material Safety Data Sheets or other hazardous material information that is required to be made available to, or exchanged between, or among, employers at the site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.
- G. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the ARCHITECT if it considers a specified product or its intended usage to be unsafe. This notification must be given to the ARCHITECT prior to the product being ordered, or if provided by some other party, prior to the product being incorporated in the WORK.

6.12 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

- A. After checking and verifying all field measurements and after complying with applicable procedures specified in the General Requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ARCHITECT for review, all Shop Drawings in accordance with Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall also submit to the ARCHITECT for review all samples in accordance with Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.
- C. Before submittal of each Shop Drawing or sample, the CONTRACTOR shall have determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each Shop Drawing or sample with other Shop Drawings and samples and with the requirements of the WORK and the Contract Documents.

- 6.13 CONTINUING THE WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall carry on the WORK and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes or disagreements with the OWNER. No WORK shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER may otherwise agree in writing.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

6.14 INDEMNIFICATION

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, the CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the OWNER, the Architect of Record, their consultants, sub-consultants and the officers, directors, employees, and agents of each and any of them, against and from all claims and liability arising under, by reason of or incidentally to the contract or any performance of the WORK, but not from the sole negligence or willful misconduct of the OWNER, and the Architect of Record. Such indemnification by the CONTRACTOR shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Liability or claims resulting directly or indirectly from the negligence or carelessness of the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents in the performance of the WORK, or in guarding or maintaining the same, or from any improper materials, implements, or appliances used in its construction, or by or on account of any act or omission of the CONTRACTOR, its employees, agents, or third parties;
 2. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the CONTRACTOR's or Subcontractor's own employees engaged in the WORK resulting in actions brought by or on behalf of such employees against the OWNER, or the Architect of Record;
 3. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from or based on the violation of any law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents;
 4. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from the use or manufacture by the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents in the performance of this contract of any copyrighted or non-copyrighted composition, secret process, patented or non-patented invention, computer software, article, or appliance, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in this contract.
 5. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from the breach of any warranties, whether express or implied, made to the ARCHITECT, OWNER or any other parties by the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents;
 6. Liabilities or claims arising directly or indirectly from the willful or criminal misconduct of the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents; and,
 7. Liabilities or claims arising directly or indirectly from any breach of the obligations assumed herein by the CONTRACTOR.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall reimburse the OWNER and the Architect of Record for all costs and expenses, (including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys, and other professionals and court costs including all costs of appeals) incurred by the OWNER, and the Architect of Record in enforcing the provisions of this Paragraph 6.14.
- C. The indemnification obligation under this Paragraph 6.14 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation of the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the CONTRACTOR or any such Subcontractor or other person or organization under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

- 6.15 CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORTS. The CONTRACTOR shall complete a daily report indicating total manpower for each construction trade, major equipment on site, each Subcontractor's manpower, weather conditions, etc., involved in the performance of the WORK. The daily report shall be completed on forms provided by the ARCHITECT and shall be submitted to the ARCHITECT at the conclusion of each WORK day. The report should comment on the daily progress and status of the WORK within each major component of the WORK. These components will be decided by the

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

ARCHITECT. The CONTRACTOR shall record the name, affiliation, time of arrival and departure, and reason for visit for all visitors to the location of the WORK.

- 6.16 **ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT.** The CONTRACTOR shall not assign, sublet, sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of the contract or any portion thereof, or its right, title, or interest therein, or obligations thereunder, without the written consent of the OWNER except as imposed by law. If the CONTRACTOR violates this provision, the contract may be terminated at the option of the OWNER. In such event, the OWNER shall be relieved of all liability and obligations to the CONTRACTOR and to its assignee or transferee, growing out of such termination.
- 6.17 **CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY PROPERTY AND SERVICES.** It is understood that any turn-on, or turn-off line locates and any other WORK or assistance necessary by the CBJ Water Utilities Division, will be at the CONTRACTOR's expense unless otherwise stated in the bid documents. All cost must be agreed to prior to any related actions, and will be considered incidental to the Project cost. Billing to the CONTRACTOR will be direct from the CBJ Water Utilities Division.
- 6.18 **OPERATING WATER SYSTEM VALVES**
- A. The CONTRACTOR shall submit a written request, to the ARCHITECT, for approval to operate any valve on any in-service section of the CBJ water system. The request must be submitted at least 24-hours prior to operating any valves. The CBJ Water Utilities Division reserves the right to approve or deny the request. The request shall specifically identify each valve to be operated, the time of operation, and the operation to be performed. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain the written approval of the ARCHITECT for any scheduled operation before operating any valve.
 - B. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damages, both direct and consequential, to the OWNER or any other party, caused by unauthorized operation of any valve of the CBJ water system.
- 6.19 **CONTRACTOR'S WORK SCHEDULE LIMITATIONS.** Construction of Buildings and Projects. It is unlawful to operate any pile driver, power shovel, pneumatic hammer, derrick, power hoist, or similar heavy construction equipment before 7:00 a.m. or after 10:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, or before 9:00 a.m. or after 10:00 p.m., Saturday and Sunday, unless a permit shall first be obtained from the City and Borough Building Official. Such permit shall be issued by the Building Official only upon a determination that such operation during hours not otherwise permitted hereunder is necessary and will not result in unreasonable disturbance to surrounding residents.

ARTICLE 7 OTHER WORK

7.1 RELATED WORK AT SITE

- A. The OWNER may perform other work related to the Project at the site by the OWNER's own forces, have other work performed by utility owners, or let other direct contracts therefor which may contain General Conditions similar to these. If the fact that such other work is to be performed was not noted in the Contract Documents, written notice thereof will be given to the CONTRACTOR prior to starting any such other work.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract and each utility owner (or the OWNER, if the OWNER is performing the additional work with the OWNER's employees) proper and safe access to the site and a reasonable opportunity for the

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such work, and shall properly connect and coordinate with their WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the WORK that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and integrate with such other work. The CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of the ARCHITECT and the others whose work will be affected.

- C. If the proper execution or results of any part of the CONTRACTOR's WORK depends upon the work of any such other contractor or utility owner (or OWNER), the CONTRACTOR shall inspect and report to the ARCHITECT in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for such proper execution and results. The CONTRACTOR's failure to report such delays, defects, or deficiencies will constitute an acceptance of the other work as fit and proper for integration with the CONTRACTOR's WORK except for latent or nonapparent defects and deficiencies in the other work.

- 7.2 COORDINATION. If the OWNER contracts with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the site, the person or organization who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various prime contractors will be identified in the Supplementary General Conditions, and the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized and the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

ARTICLE 8 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.1 COMMUNICATIONS

- A. The OWNER shall issue all its communications to the CONTRACTOR through the ARCHITECT.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall issue all its communications to the OWNER through the ARCHITECT.

- 8.2 PAYMENTS. The OWNER shall make payments to the CONTRACTOR as provided in Paragraphs 14.5, 14.8, 14.9 and 14.10.

- 8.3 LANDS, EASEMENTS, AND SURVEYS. The OWNER's duties in respect of providing lands and easements and providing surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.1 and 4.5.

- 8.4 CHANGE ORDERS. The OWNER shall execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.1F.

- 8.5 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS. The OWNER's responsibility in respect of inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.3.

- 8.6 SUSPENSION OF WORK. In connection with the OWNER's right to stop WORK or suspend WORK, see Paragraphs 13.4 and 15.1.

- 8.7 TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT. Paragraphs 15.2 and 15.3 deal with the OWNER's right to terminate services of the CONTRACTOR.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

ARTICLE 9 ARCHITECT'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

- 9.1 **OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE.** The ARCHITECT will be the OWNER's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of the ARCHITECT as the OWNER's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents.
- 9.2 **VISITS TO SITE.** The ARCHITECT will make visits to the site during construction to observe the progress and quality of the WORK and to determine, in general, if the WORK is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the WORK will not be required of the ARCHITECT. The ARCHITECT will not, during such visits, or as a result of such observations of the CONTRACTOR's WORK in progress, supervise, direct, or have control over the CONTRACTOR's WORK.
- 9.3 **PROJECT REPRESENTATION.** The ARCHITECT may furnish an Inspector to assist in observing the performance of the WORK. The duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of any such Inspector and assistants will be as provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.
- 9.4 **CLARIFICATIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS.** The ARCHITECT will issue with reasonable promptness such written clarifications or interpretations of the requirements of the Contract Documents (in the form of Drawings or otherwise) as the ARCHITECT may determine necessary, which shall be consistent with or reasonably inferable from the overall intent of the Contract Documents.
- 9.5 **AUTHORIZED VARIATIONS IN WORK.** The ARCHITECT may authorize variations in the WORK from the requirements of the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will require the CONTRACTOR to perform the WORK involved in a manner that minimizes the impact to the WORK and the contract completion date. If the CONTRACTOR believes that a Field Order justifies an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, the CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefor as provided in Article 11 or 12.
- 9.6 **REJECTING OR ACCEPTING DEFECTIVE WORK.** The ARCHITECT will have authority to reject or accept WORK which the ARCHITECT believes to be defective and will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the WORK as provided in Paragraph 13.3G, whether or not the WORK is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- 9.7 **CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS, CHANGE ORDERS, AND PAYMENTS**
- A. In accordance with the procedures set forth in the General Requirements, the ARCHITECT will review all CONTRACTOR submittals, including Shop Drawings, samples, substitutes, or "or equal" items, etc., in order to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the WORK, conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. The ARCHITECT's review will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
- B. In connection with the ARCHITECT's responsibilities as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- C. In connection with the ARCHITECT's responsibilities in respect of Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.8 DECISIONS ON DISPUTES

- A. The ARCHITECT will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the WORK thereunder. Claims, disputes, and other matters relating to the acceptability of the WORK; the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the WORK; and those claims under Articles 11 and 12 in respect to changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time will be referred initially to the ARCHITECT in writing with a request for formal decision in accordance with this paragraph, which the ARCHITECT will render in writing within 30 days of receipt of the request. Written notice of each such claim, dispute, and other matter will be delivered by the CONTRACTOR to the ARCHITECT promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise thereto. Written supporting data will be submitted to the ARCHITECT within 60 days after such occurrence unless the ARCHITECT allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim.
- B. The rendering of a decision by the ARCHITECT with respect to any such claim, dispute, or other matter (except any which have been waived by the making or acceptance of final payment as provided in Paragraph 14.12) will be a condition precedent to any exercise by the OWNER or the CONTRACTOR of such rights or remedies as either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Law or Regulations in respect of any such claim, dispute, or other matter.

9.9 LIMITATION ON ARCHITECT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Neither the ARCHITECT's authority to act under this Article or other provisions of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by the ARCHITECT in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority shall give rise to any duty or responsibility of the ARCHITECT to the CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any surety for any of them, or any other person or organization performing any of the WORK.
- B. Whenever in the Contract Documents the terms "as ordered," "as directed," "as required," "as allowed," "as reviewed," "as approved," or terms of like effect or import are used, or the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," or "satisfactory" or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe a requirement, direction, review, or judgment of the ARCHITECT as to the WORK, it is intended that such requirement, direction, review, or judgment will be solely to evaluate the WORK for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and conformance with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents, unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise. The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign to the ARCHITECT any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the WORK or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.9C or 9.9D.
- C. The ARCHITECT will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for the CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of the CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws and Regulations, applicable to the performance of the WORK. The ARCHITECT will not be responsible for the CONTRACTOR's failure to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- D. The ARCHITECT will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of the CONTRACTOR nor of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other person or organization performing any of the WORK.

ARTICLE 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK

10.1 GENERAL

- A. Without invalidating the Agreement and without notice to any surety, the OWNER may at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the WORK; these will be authorized by a written Field Order and/or a Change Order issued by the ARCHITECT.
- B. If the CONTRACTOR believes that it is entitled to an increase or decrease in the Contract Price, or an extension or shortening in the Contract Time as the result of a Field Order, a claim may be made as provided in Articles 11 and 12.
- C. If the OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree on the value of any WORK, or the amount of Contract Time that should be allowed as a result of a Field Order, upon receiving written notice from the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR shall proceed so as to minimize the impact on and delays to the WORK pending the issuance of a Change Order.
- D. If the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR are unable to agree as to the extent, if any, of an increase or decrease in the Contract Price or an extension or shortening of the Contract Time that should be allowed as a result of a Field Order, the ARCHITECT can direct the CONTRACTOR to proceed on the basis of Time and Materials so as to minimize the impact on and delays to the WORK, and a claim may be made therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.
- E. The CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price nor an extension of the Contract Time with respect to any WORK performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, supplemented by Change Order, except in the case of an emergency and except in the case of uncovering WORK as provided in Paragraph 13.3G.
- F. The OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
 - 1. changes in the WORK which are ordered by the OWNER pursuant to Paragraph 10.1A;
 - 2. changes required because of acceptance of Defective WORK under Paragraph 13.7;
 - 3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which are agreed to by the parties; or
 - 4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by the ARCHITECT pursuant to Paragraph 9.8.
- G. If notice of any change is required by the provisions of any Bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility, and the amount of each applicable Bond shall be adjusted accordingly.

10.2 ALLOWABLE QUANTITY VARIATIONS

- A. In the event of an increase or decrease in bid item quantity of a unit price contract, the total amount of WORK actually done or materials or equipment furnished shall be paid for according to the unit price established for such WORK under the Contract Documents, wherever such unit price has been established; provided, that an adjustment in the Contract Price may be made for changes which result

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

in an increase or decrease in excess of 25% of the estimated quantity of any major item of the WORK. Major Item is defined as any bid item amount that is ten percent (10%) or more of the total contract amount.

- B. In the event a part of the WORK is to be entirely eliminated and no lump sum or unit price is named in the Contract Documents to cover such eliminated WORK, the price of the eliminated WORK shall be agreed upon in writing by the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR. If the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR fail to agree upon the price of the eliminated WORK, said price shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 11.

ARTICLE 11 CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE

11.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contract Price constitutes the total compensation payable to the CONTRACTOR for performing the WORK. All duties, responsibilities, and obligations assigned to or undertaken by the CONTRACTOR to complete the WORK shall be at its expense without change in the Contract Price.
- B. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any claim for an increase in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice delivered by the CONTRACTOR to the ARCHITECT promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the occurrence or the event giving rise to the claim and stating the general nature of the claim. Notice of the amount of the claim with supporting data shall be delivered within 60 days after such occurrence (unless the ARCHITECT allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim) and shall be accompanied by the CONTRACTOR's written statement that the amount claimed covers all known amounts (direct, indirect, and consequential) to which the CONTRACTOR is entitled as a result of said occurrence or event. All claims for adjustment in the Contract Price shall be determined by the ARCHITECT in accordance with Paragraph 9.8A if the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR cannot otherwise agree on the amount involved. No claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 11.1B.
- C. The value of any WORK covered by a Change Order or of any claim for an increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be determined in one of the following ways:
 - 1. Where the WORK involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of unit prices to the quantities of the items involved.
 - 2. By mutual acceptance of a lump sum, which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.4.
 - 3. On the basis of the "Cost of WORK" (determined as provided in Paragraphs 11.3) plus a CONTRACTOR's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.4).

- 11.2 COSTS RELATING TO WEATHER. The CONTRACTOR shall have no claims against the OWNER for damages for any injury to WORK, materials, or equipment, resulting from the action of the elements. If, however, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR has made all reasonable efforts to protect the materials, equipment and WORK, the CONTRACTOR may be granted a reasonable extension of Contract Time to make proper repairs, renewals, and replacements of the WORK, materials, or equipment.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

11.3 COST OF WORK (BASED ON TIME AND MATERIALS)

- A. General. The term "Cost of WORK" means the sum of all costs necessarily incurred and paid by the CONTRACTOR for labor, materials, and equipment in the proper performance of extra WORK. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by the OWNER, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project; shall include only the following items, and shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 11.5 EXCLUDED COSTS.
- B. Labor. The costs of labor will be the actual cost for wages prevailing for each craft or type of workers performing the extra WORK at the time the extra WORK is done, plus employer payments of payroll taxes, worker's compensation insurance, liability insurance, health and welfare, pension, vacation, apprenticeship funds, and other direct costs resulting from Federal, State or local laws, as well as assessments or benefits required by lawful collective bargaining agreements. Labor costs for equipment operators and helpers shall be paid only when such costs are not included in the invoice for equipment rental. The labor costs for forepersons shall be proportioned to all of their assigned WORK and only that applicable to extra WORK shall be paid. Non-direct labor costs including superintendence shall be considered part of the mark-up set out in paragraph 11.4.
- C. Materials. The cost of materials reported shall be at invoice or lowest current price at which materials are locally available and delivered to the job in the quantities involved, plus the cost of freight, delivery and storage, subject to the following:
1. Trade discounts available to the purchaser shall be credited to the OWNER notwithstanding the fact that such discounts may not have been taken by the CONTRACTOR.
 2. For materials secured by other than a direct purchase and direct billing to the purchaser, the cost shall be deemed to be the price paid to the actual supplier as determined by the ARCHITECT. Mark-up except for actual costs incurred in the handling of such materials will not be allowed.
 3. Payment for materials from sources owned wholly or in part by the purchaser shall not exceed the price paid by the purchaser for similar materials from said sources on extra WORK items or the current wholesale price for such materials delivered to the WORK site, whichever price is lower.
 4. If in the opinion of the ARCHITECT the cost of material is excessive, or the CONTRACTOR does not furnish satisfactory evidence of the cost of such material, then the cost shall be deemed to be the lowest current wholesale price for the quantity concerned delivered to the WORK site less trade discount. The OWNER reserves the right to furnish materials for the extra WORK and no claim shall be allowed by the CONTRACTOR for costs and profit on such materials.
- D. Equipment. The CONTRACTOR will be paid for the use of equipment at the rental rate listed for such equipment specified in the Supplementary General Conditions. Such rental rate will be used to compute payments for equipment whether the equipment is under the CONTRACTOR's control through direct ownership, leasing, renting, or another method of acquisition. The rental rate to be applied for use of each item of equipment shall be the rate resulting in the least total cost to the OWNER for the total period of use. If it is deemed necessary by the CONTRACTOR to use equipment not listed in the publication specified in the Supplementary General Conditions, an equitable rental rate for the equipment will be established by the ARCHITECT. The CONTRACTOR may furnish cost data which might assist the ARCHITECT in the establishment of the rental rate.
1. All equipment shall, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT, be in good working condition and suitable for the purpose for which the equipment is to be used.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

2. Before construction equipment is used on the extra WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall plainly stencil or stamp an identifying number thereon at a conspicuous location, and shall furnish to the ARCHITECT, in duplicate, a description of the equipment and its identifying number.
 3. Unless otherwise specified, manufacturer's ratings and manufacturer approved modifications shall be used to classify equipment for the determination of applicable rental rates. Equipment which has no direct power unit shall be powered by a unit of at least the minimum rating recommended by the manufacturer.
 4. Individual pieces of equipment or tools having a replacement value of \$200 or less, whether or not consumed by use, shall be considered to be small tools and no payment will be made therefor.
 5. Rental time will not be allowed while equipment is inoperative due to breakdowns.
 6. Equipment. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the CONTRACTOR will be paid for the use of equipment at the rental rate listed for such equipment specified in the current edition of the following reference publication: "Rental Rate Blue Book" available on-line at <http://www.equipmentwatch.com/rbbb.htm> or contact Equipment Watch at (800) 669-3282.
- E. Equipment on the WORK Site. The rental time to be paid for equipment on the WORK site shall be the time the equipment is in productive operation on the extra WORK being performed and, in addition, shall include the time required to move the equipment to the location of the extra WORK and return it to the original location or to another location requiring no more time than that required to return it to its original location; except, that moving time will not be paid if the equipment is used on other than the extra WORK, even though located at the site of the extra WORK. Loading and transporting costs will be allowed, in lieu of moving time, when the equipment is moved by means other than its own power, except that no payment will be made for loading and transporting costs when the equipment is used at the site of the extra WORK on other than the extra WORK. The following shall be used in computing the rental time of equipment on the WORK site.
1. When hourly rates are listed, any part of an hour less than 30 minutes of operation shall be considered to be 1/2-hour of operation, and any part of an hour in excess of 30 minutes will be considered one hour of operation.
 2. When daily rates are listed, any part of a day less than 4 hours operation shall be considered to be 1/2-day of operation. When owner-operated equipment is used to perform extra WORK to be paid for on a time and materials basis, the CONTRACTOR will be paid for the equipment and operator, as set forth in Paragraphs (3), (4), and (5), following.
 3. Payment for the equipment will be made in accordance with the provisions in Paragraph 11.3D, herein.
 4. Payment for the cost of labor and subsistence or travel allowance will be made at the rates paid by the CONTRACTOR to other workers operating similar equipment already on the WORK site, or in the absence of such labor, established by collective bargaining agreements for the type of worker and location of the extra WORK, whether or not the operator is actually covered by such an agreement. A labor surcharge will be added to the cost of labor described herein in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.3B, herein, which surcharge shall constitute full compensation for payments imposed by state and federal laws and all other payments made to or on behalf of workers other than actual wages.
 5. To the direct cost of equipment rental and labor, computed as provided herein, will be added the allowances for equipment rental and labor as provided in Paragraph 11.4, herein.
- F. Specialty WORK. Specialty WORK is defined as that WORK characterized by extraordinary complexity, sophistication, or innovation or a combination of the foregoing attributes which are unique

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

to the construction industry. The following shall apply in making estimates for payment for specialty WORK:

1. Any bid item of WORK to be classified as Specialty WORK shall be listed as such in the Supplementary General Conditions. Specialty WORK shall be performed by an entity especially skilled in the work to be performed. After validation of invoices and determination of market values by the ARCHITECT, invoices for Specialty WORK based upon the current fair market value thereof may be accepted without complete itemization of labor, material, and equipment rental costs.
2. When the CONTRACTOR is required to perform WORK necessitating special fabrication or machining process in a fabrication or a machine shop facility away from the job site, the charges for that portion of the WORK performed at the off-site facility may, by agreement, be accepted as Specialty WORK and accordingly, the invoices for the WORK may be accepted without detailed itemization.
3. All invoices for specialty WORK will be adjusted by deducting all trade discounts offered or available, whether the discounts were taken or not. In lieu of the allowances for overhead and profit specified in Paragraph 11.4, herein, an allowance of 5 percent will be added to invoices for specialty WORK.

- G. Sureties. All WORK performed hereunder shall be subject to all of the provisions of the Contract Documents and the CONTRACTOR's sureties shall be bound with reference thereto as under the original Agreement. Copies of all amendments to surety Bonds or supplemental surety Bonds shall be submitted to the OWNER for review prior to the performance of any WORK hereunder.

11.4 CONTRACTOR'S FEE

- A. Extra WORK ordered on the basis of time and materials will be paid for at the actual necessary cost as determined by the ARCHITECT, plus allowances for overhead and profit. The allowance for overhead and profit shall include full compensation for superintendence, Bond and insurance premiums, taxes, field office expense, extended overhead, home office overhead, and all other items of expense or cost not included in the cost of labor, materials, or equipment provided for under Paragraph 11.3. The allowance for overhead and profit will be made in accordance with the following schedule:

Actual Overhead and Profit Allowance

Labor	15 percent
Materials	10 percent
Equipment	10 percent

To the sum of the costs and mark-ups provided for in this Article, one (1) percent shall be added as compensation for Bonds.

- B. It is understood that labor, materials, and equipment may be furnished by the CONTRACTOR or by the Subcontractor on behalf of the CONTRACTOR. When all or any part of the extra WORK is performed by a Subcontractor, the allowance specified herein shall be applied to the labor, materials, and equipment costs of the Subcontractor, to which the CONTRACTOR may add five (5) percent of the Subcontractor's total cost for the extra WORK. Regardless of the number of hierarchical tiers of Subcontractors, the five (5) percent increase above the Subcontractor's total cost which includes the allowances for overhead and profit specified herein may be applied one time only.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

11.5 EXCLUDED COSTS.

- A. The term "Cost of the WORK" shall not include any of the following:
1. Payroll costs and other compensation of CONTRACTOR's officers, executives, principals (of partnership and sole proprietorships), general managers, architects, estimators, attorneys' auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expenditures, timekeepers, clerks and other personnel employed by CONTRACTOR whether at the site or in CONTRACTOR's principal or a branch office for general administration of the WORK, or not specifically covered by paragraph 11.3, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the CONTRACTOR's fee.
 2. Expenses of CONTRACTOR's principal and branch offices other than CONTRACTOR's office at the site.
 3. Any part of CONTRACTOR's capital expenses, including interest on CONTRACTOR's capital employed for the WORK and charges against CONTRACTOR for delinquent payments.
 4. Cost of premiums for all Bonds and for all insurance whether or not CONTRACTOR is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain the same (except for the cost of premiums covered by paragraph 11.4 above).
 5. Costs due to the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of Defective WORK, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied and making good any damage to property.
 6. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the cost of any item not specifically and expressly included in paragraph 11.4.

ARTICLE 12 CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIME

12.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order. Any claim for an extension of the Contract Time (or Milestones) shall be based on written notice delivered by the CONTRACTOR to the ARCHITECT promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the claim and stating the general nature of the claim. Notice of the extent of the claim with supporting data shall be delivered within 60 days after such occurrence (unless the ARCHITECT allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim) and shall be accompanied by the CONTRACTOR's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the CONTRACTOR has reason to believe it is entitled as a result of the occurrence of said event. All claims for adjustment in the Contract Time shall be determined by the ARCHITECT in accordance with Paragraph 9.8 if the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR cannot otherwise agree. No claim for an adjustment in the Contract Time will be valid if not submitted in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph. An increase in Contract Time does not mean that the CONTRACTOR is due an increase in Contract Price. Only Compensable time extensions will result in an increase in Contract Price.
- B. All time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Agreement.
- C. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the WORK within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of CONTRACTOR, the Contract Times (or Milestones) will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost on the critical path of the Project due to such delay if a claim is made therefor as provided in paragraph 12.1. Delays beyond the control of

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

CONTRACTOR shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by OWNER, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, unprecedented weather conditions or acts of God. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of CONTRACTOR.

- D. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the WORK within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of both OWNER and CONTRACTOR, an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) in an amount equal to the time lost on the critical path of the Project due to such delay shall be CONTRACTOR's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay. In no event shall the OWNER be liable to CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any other person or organization, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them, for damages arising out of or resulting from (i) delays caused by or within the control of CONTRACTOR, or (ii) delays beyond the control of both parties including but not limited to fires, floods, epidemics abnormal weather conditions, acts of God or acts or neglect by utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7.

- 12.2 EXTENSIONS OF TIME FOR DELAY DUE TO WEATHER. Contract time may be extended by the ARCHITECT because of delays in completion of the WORK due to unusually severe weather, provided that the CONTRACTOR shall, within 10 days of the beginning of any such delay, notify the ARCHITECT in writing of the cause of delay and request an extension of contract time. The ARCHITECT will ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and extend the time for completing the WORK when, in the ARCHITECT's judgment, the findings of fact justify such an extension. Unprecedented, abnormal, or unusually severe weather will be defined as an event, or events, with a greater than 50-year recurrence interval, as determined by the National Weather Service, or equivalent state or federal agency.

ARTICLE 13 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE; TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

- 13.1 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE. The CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to the OWNER and the ARCHITECT that all WORK will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Prompt notice of defects known to the OWNER or ARCHITECT shall be given to the CONTRACTOR. All Defective WORK, whether or not in place, may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Article 13.
- 13.2 ACCESS TO WORK. The OWNER, ARCHITECT, Architect of Record, their consultants, sub-consultants, other representatives and personnel of OWNER, independent testing laboratories and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the WORK at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting and testing. CONTRACTOR shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of CONTRACTOR's site safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.
- 13.3 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS
- A. The CONTRACTOR shall give the ARCHITECT timely notice of readiness of the WORK for all required inspections, tests, or approvals, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- B. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction other than the OWNER require any WORK to specifically be inspected, tested, or approved, the CONTRACTOR shall pay all costs in connection therewith. The CONTRACTOR shall also be responsible for and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspection or testing required in connection with the OWNER's or the ARCHITECT's acceptance of a Supplier of materials or equipment proposed as a substitution or (or-equal) to be incorporated in the WORK, or of materials or equipment submitted for review prior to the CONTRACTOR's purchase thereof for incorporation in the WORK. The cost of all inspections, tests, and approvals in addition to the above which are required by the Contract Documents shall be paid by the OWNER (unless otherwise specified).
 - C. The ARCHITECT will make, or have made, such inspections and tests as the ARCHITECT deems necessary to see that the WORK is being accomplished in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise specified in the Supplementary General Conditions, the cost of such inspection and testing will be borne by the OWNER. In the event such inspections or tests reveal non-compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall bear the cost of corrective measures deemed necessary by the ARCHITECT, as well as the cost of subsequent re-inspection and retesting. Neither observations by the ARCHITECT nor inspections, tests, or approvals by others shall relieve the CONTRACTOR from the CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - D. All inspections, tests, or approvals other than those required by Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction shall be performed by organizations acceptable to the ARCHITECT and the CONTRACTOR.
 - E. If any WORK (including the work of others anticipated under paragraph 7.1) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered without written concurrence of the ARCHITECT, it must, if requested by the ARCHITECT, be uncovered for observation. Such uncovering shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense unless the CONTRACTOR has given the ARCHITECT timely notice of the CONTRACTOR's intention to perform such test or to cover the same and the ARCHITECT has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.
 - F. If any WORK is covered contrary to the written request of the ARCHITECT, it must, if requested by the ARCHITECT, be uncovered for the ARCHITECT's observation and recovered at the CONTRACTOR's expense.
 - G. If the ARCHITECT considers it necessary or advisable that covered WORK be observed by the ARCHITECT or inspected or tested by others, the CONTRACTOR, at the ARCHITECT's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as the ARCHITECT may require, that portion of the WORK in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment. If it is found that such WORK is defective, the CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect, and consequential costs and damages of such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing and of satisfactory reconstruction, including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys, and other professionals. However, if such WORK is not found to be defective, the CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, and reconstruction; and, if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, the CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.
- 13.4 OWNER MAY STOP THE WORK. If the WORK is defective, or the CONTRACTOR fails to perform WORK in such a way that the completed WORK will conform to the Contract Documents,

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

the OWNER may order the CONTRACTOR to stop the WORK, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of the OWNER to stop the WORK shall not give rise to any duty on the part of the OWNER to exercise this right for the benefit of the CONTRACTOR or any other party.

- 13.5 CORRECTION OR REMOVAL OF DEFECTIVE WORK. If required by the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly, either correct all Defective WORK, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the WORK has been rejected by the ARCHITECT, remove it from the site and replace it with non-defective WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs and damages of such correction or removal, including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys, and other professionals made necessary thereby.

13.6 ONE YEAR CORRECTION PERIOD

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Laws or Regulations or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any WORK is found to be defective, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to the OWNER and in accordance with OWNER's written notification, (i) correct such Defective WORK, or, if it has been rejected by the OWNER, remove it from the site and replace it with non-defective WORK, and (ii) satisfactorily correct or remove and replace any damage to other work of others resulting therefrom. If the CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with such notification, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, the OWNER may have the Defective WORK corrected or the rejected WORK removed and replaced, and all direct, indirect, and consequential costs and damages of such removal and replacement including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys and other professionals will be paid by the CONTRACTOR.
- B. Where Defective WORK (and damage to other WORK resulting therefrom) has been corrected, removed or replaced under this paragraph 13.6, the correction period hereunder with respect to such WORK will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

- 13.7 ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of Defective WORK, the OWNER prefers to accept the WORK, the OWNER may do so. The CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect, and consequential costs attributable to the OWNER's evaluation of and determination to accept such Defective WORK. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the WORK, and the OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 14 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

- 14.1 SCHEDULE OF VALUES (LUMP SUM PRICE BREAKDOWN). The Schedule of Values or lump sum price breakdown established as provided in the General Requirements shall serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to the ARCHITECT.
- 14.2 UNIT PRICE BID SCHEDULE. Progress payments on account of Unit Price WORK will be based on the number of units completed.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

14.3 APPLICATION FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT

- A. Unless otherwise prescribed by law, on the 25th of each month, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ARCHITECT for review, an Application for Payment filled out and signed by the CONTRACTOR covering the WORK completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
- B. The Application for Payment shall identify, as a sub-total, the amount of the CONTRACTOR's Total Earnings to Date, plus the Value of Materials Stored at the Site which have not yet been incorporated in the WORK, and less a deductive adjustment for materials installed which were not previously incorporated in the WORK, but for which payment was allowed under the provisions for payment for Materials Stored at the Site, but not yet incorporated in the WORK.
- C. The Net Payment Due the CONTRACTOR shall be the above-mentioned subtotal from which shall be deducted the total amount of all previous payments made to the CONTRACTOR. Progress payments will be paid in full in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions until 90% of the contract amount has been paid. The remaining 10% of the contract amount shall be retained until:
 - 1. final inspection has been made;
 - 2. completion of the project;
 - 3. acceptance of the project by the OWNER and;
 - 4. the OWNER has received notification from the Alaska Department of Labor that the CONTRACTOR has no outstanding wage/hour violations.
- D. The Value of Materials Stored at the Site shall be an amount equal to the specified percent of the value of such materials as set forth in the Supplementary General Conditions. Said amount shall be based upon the value of all acceptable materials and equipment not incorporated in the WORK but delivered and suitably stored at the Project site or at another location agreed to in writing; provided, each such individual item has a value of more than \$5000 and will become a permanent part of the WORK. The Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that the CONTRACTOR has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all liens, charges, security interests, and encumbrances (which are hereinafter in these General Conditions referred to as "Liens") and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect the OWNER's interest therein, all of which will be satisfactory to the OWNER.

14.4 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY OF TITLE. The CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all WORK, materials, and equipment covered by an Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the WORK or not, will pass to the OWNER no later than the time of payment free and clear of all liens.

14.5 REVIEW OF APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT

- A. The ARCHITECT will, within seven (7) days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to the OWNER, or return the Application to the CONTRACTOR indicating in writing the ARCHITECT's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the later case, the CONTRACTOR may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application. If the ARCHITECT still disagrees with a portion of the Application, it will submit the Application recommending the undisputed portion of the Application to the OWNER for review and provide reasons for recommending non-payment of the disputed amount.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

Thirty days after presentation of the Application for Payment with the ARCHITECT's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.5B) become due and when due will be paid by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR.

- B. The OWNER may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by the ARCHITECT because claims have been made against the OWNER on account of the CONTRACTOR's performance of the WORK or Liens have been filed in connection with the WORK or there are other items entitling the OWNER to a credit against the amount recommended, but the OWNER must give the CONTRACTOR written notice within seven (7) days (with a copy to the ARCHITECT) stating the reasons for such action.

14.6 PARTIAL UTILIZATION

- A. The OWNER shall have the right to utilize or place into service any item of equipment or other usable portion of the WORK prior to completion of the WORK. Whenever the OWNER plans to exercise said right, the CONTRACTOR will be notified in writing by the OWNER, identifying the specific portion or portions of the WORK to be so utilized or otherwise placed into service.
- B. It shall be understood by the CONTRACTOR that until such written notification is issued, all responsibility for care and maintenance of all of the WORK shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR. Upon issuance of said written notice of partial utilization, the OWNER will accept responsibility for the protection and maintenance of all such items or portions of the WORK described in the written notice.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall retain full responsibility for satisfactory completion of the WORK, regardless of whether a portion thereof has been partially utilized by the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR's one year correction period shall commence only after the date of Substantial Completion for the WORK.

- 14.7 **SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.** When the CONTRACTOR considers the WORK ready for its intended use the CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER and the ARCHITECT in writing that the WORK is substantially complete. The CONTRACTOR will attach to this request a list of all WORK items that remain to be completed and a request that the ARCHITECT prepare a Notice of Completion. Within a reasonable time thereafter, the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR, and the ARCHITECT shall make an inspection of the WORK to determine the status of completion. If the ARCHITECT does not consider the WORK substantially complete, or the list of remaining WORK items to be comprehensive, the ARCHITECT will notify the CONTRACTOR in writing giving the reasons thereof. If the ARCHITECT considers the WORK substantially complete, the ARCHITECT will prepare and deliver to the OWNER, for its execution and recording, the Notice of Completion signed by the ARCHITECT and CONTRACTOR, which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion.

- 14.8 **FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT.** After the CONTRACTOR has completed all of the remaining WORK items referred to in Paragraph 14.7 and delivered all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, Bonds, certificates of inspection, record as-built documents (as provided in the General Requirements) and other documents, all as required by the Contract Documents, and after the ARCHITECT has indicated that the WORK is acceptable, the CONTRACTOR may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied by all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, together with complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to the OWNER) of all liens arising out of or filed in connection with the WORK.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

14.9 FINAL PAYMENT AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. If, on the basis of the ARCHITECT's observation of the WORK during construction and final inspection, and the ARCHITECT's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, all as required by the Contract Documents, the ARCHITECT is satisfied that the WORK has been completed and the CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, the ARCHITECT will, within 14 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing the ARCHITECT's recommendation of payment and present the Application to the OWNER for payment.
- B. After acceptance of the WORK by the OWNER's governing body, the OWNER will make final payment to the CONTRACTOR of the amount remaining after deducting all prior payments and all amounts to be kept or retained under the provisions of the Contract Documents, including the following items:
 - 1. Liquidated damages, as applicable.
 - 2. Two times the value of outstanding items of correction WORK or punch list items yet uncompleted or uncorrected, as applicable. All such WORK shall be completed or corrected to the satisfaction of the OWNER within the time stated on the Notice of Completion, otherwise the CONTRACTOR does hereby waive any and all claims to all monies withheld by the OWNER to cover the value of all such uncompleted or uncorrected items.

14.10 RELEASE OF RETAINAGE AND OTHER DEDUCTIONS

- A. After executing the necessary documents to initiate the lien period, and not more than 45 days thereafter (based on a 30-day lien filing period and 15-day processing time), the OWNER will release to the CONTRACTOR the retainage funds withheld pursuant to the Agreement, less any deductions to cover pending claims against the OWNER pursuant to Paragraph 14.5B.
- B. After filing of the necessary documents to initiate the lien period, the CONTRACTOR shall have 30 days to complete any outstanding items of correction WORK remaining to be completed or corrected as listed on a final punch list made a part of the Notice of Completion. Upon expiration of the 45 days, referred to in Paragraph 14.10A, the amounts withheld pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 14.9B herein, for all remaining WORK items will be returned to the CONTRACTOR; provided, that said WORK has been completed or corrected to the satisfaction of the OWNER within said 30 days. Otherwise, the CONTRACTOR does hereby waive any and all claims for all monies withheld by the OWNER under the contract to cover 2 times the value of such remaining uncompleted or uncorrected items.

- 14.11 CONTRACTOR'S CONTINUING OBLIGATION. The CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform and complete the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. Neither recommendation of any progress or final payment by the ARCHITECT, nor the issuance of a Notice of Completion, nor any payment by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents, nor any use or occupancy of the WORK or any part thereof by the OWNER, nor any act of acceptance by the OWNER nor any failure to do so, nor any review of a Shop Drawing or sample submittal, will constitute an acceptance of WORK not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of the CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 14.12 **FINAL PAYMENT TERMINATES LIABILITY OF OWNER.** Final payment is defined as the last progress payment made to the CONTRACTOR for earned funds, less monies withheld as applicable, pursuant to Paragraph 14.10A. The acceptance by the CONTRACTOR of the final payment referred to in Paragraph 14.9 herein, shall be a release of the OWNER and its agents from all claims of liability to the CONTRACTOR for anything done or furnished for, or relating to, the WORK or for any act of neglect of the OWNER or of any person relating to or affecting the WORK, except demands against the OWNER for the remainder, if any, of the amounts kept or retained under the provisions of Paragraph 14.9 herein; and excepting pending, unresolved claims filed prior to the date of the Notice of Completion.

ARTICLE 15 SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

- 15.1 **SUSPENSION OF WORK BY OWNER.** The OWNER, acting through the ARCHITECT, may, at any time and without cause, suspend the WORK or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 days by notice in writing to the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall resume the WORK on receipt from the ARCHITECT of a notice of resumption of WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to any suspension if the CONTRACTOR makes an approved claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.
- 15.2 **TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT BY OWNER (CONTRACTOR DEFAULT)**
- A. In the event of default by the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER may give 10 days written notice to the CONTRACTOR of OWNER's intent to terminate the Agreement and provide the CONTRACTOR an opportunity to remedy the conditions constituting the default. It shall be considered a default by the CONTRACTOR whenever CONTRACTOR shall: (1) declare bankruptcy, become insolvent, or assign its assets for the benefit of its creditors; (2) fail to provide materials or quality of WORK meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents; (3) disregard or violate provisions of the Contract Documents or ARCHITECT's instructions; (4) fail to prosecute the WORK according to the approved progress schedule; or, (5) fail to provide a qualified superintendent, competent workers, or materials or equipment meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents. If the CONTRACTOR fails to remedy the conditions constituting default within the time allowed, the OWNER may then issue the Notice of Termination.
- B. In the event the Agreement is terminated in accordance with Paragraph 15.2A, herein, the OWNER may take possession of the WORK and may complete the WORK by whatever method or means the OWNER may select. The cost of completing the WORK shall be deducted from the balance which would have been due the CONTRACTOR had the Agreement not been terminated and the WORK completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. If such cost exceeds the balance which would have been due, the CONTRACTOR shall pay the excess amount to the OWNER. If such cost is less than the balance which would have been due, the CONTRACTOR shall not have claim to the difference.
- 15.3 **TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT BY OWNER (FOR CONVENIENCE).** The OWNER may terminate the Agreement at any time if it is found that reasons beyond the control of either the OWNER or CONTRACTOR make it impossible or against the OWNER's interests to complete the WORK. In such a case, the CONTRACTOR shall have no claims against the OWNER except: (1) for the value of WORK performed up to the date the Agreement is terminated; and, (2) for the cost of materials and equipment on hand, in transit, or on definite commitment, as of the date the Agreement is terminated, which would be needed in the WORK and which meet the requirements of the Contract

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

Documents. The value of WORK performed and the cost of materials and equipment delivered to the site, as mentioned above, shall be determined by the ARCHITECT in accordance with the procedure prescribed for the making of the final Application for Payment and payment under Paragraphs 14.8 and 14.9.

- 15.4 **TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT BY CONTRACTOR.** The CONTRACTOR may terminate the Agreement upon 10 days written notice to the OWNER, whenever: 1) the WORK has been suspended under the provisions of Paragraph 15.1, herein, for more than 90 consecutive days through no fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, and notice to resume WORK or to terminate the Agreement has not been received from the OWNER within this time period; or, 2) the OWNER should fail to pay the CONTRACTOR any monies due to the CONTRACTOR in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents and within 60 days after presentation to the OWNER by the CONTRACTOR of a request therefor, unless within said 10-day period the OWNER shall have remedied the condition upon which the payment delay was based. In the event of such termination, the CONTRACTOR shall have no claims against the OWNER except for those claims specifically enumerated in Paragraph 15.3, herein, and as determined in accordance with the requirements of said paragraph.

ARTICLE 16 MISCELLANEOUS

- 16.1 **GIVING NOTICE.** Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.
- 16.2 **RIGHTS IN AND USE OF MATERIALS FOUND ON THE WORK**
- A. The CONTRACTOR may use on the Project, with ARCHITECT's approval, such stone, gravel, sand, or other material determined suitable by the ARCHITECT, as may be found in the excavation. The CONTRACTOR will be paid for the excavation of such material at the corresponding contract unit price. No additional payment will be made for utilizing the material from excavation as borrow, or select borrow.
 - B. The CONTRACTOR shall replace, at its own expense, with other acceptable material, all of that portion of the excavated material so removed and used which was needed for use on the Project. No charge for the materials so used will be made against the CONTRACTOR except that the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for payment of any royalties required.
 - C. The CONTRACTOR shall not excavate or remove any material from within the Project location which is not within the grading limits, as indicated by the slope and grade lines, without written authorization from the ARCHITECT.
 - D. In the event the CONTRACTOR has processed materials from OWNER-furnished sources in excess of the quantities required for performance of this contract, including any waste material produced as a by-product, the CBJ may retain possession of such materials without obligation to reimburse the CONTRACTOR for the cost of their production. When such materials are in a stockpile, the ARCHITECT may require: that it remain in stockpile; the CONTRACTOR level such stockpile(s); or that the CONTRACTOR remove such materials and restore the premises to a satisfactory condition at the CONTRACTOR's expense. This provision shall not preclude the CBJ from arranging with the

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

CONTRACTOR to produce material over and above the contract needs, payment for which shall be by written agreement between the CBJ and the CONTRACTOR.

- E. Unless otherwise provided, the material from any existing old structure may be used temporarily by the CONTRACTOR in the erection of the new structure. Such material shall not be cut or otherwise damaged except with the approval of the ARCHITECT.
- 16.3 RIGHT TO AUDIT. If the CONTRACTOR submits a claim to the OWNER for additional compensation, the OWNER shall have the right, as a condition to considering the claim, and as a basis for evaluation of the claim, and until the claim has been settled, to audit the CONTRACTOR's books to the extent they are relevant. This right shall include the right to examine books, records, documents, and other evidence and accounting procedures and practices, sufficient to discover and verify all direct and indirect costs of whatever nature claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred and for which the claim has been submitted. The right to audit shall include the right to inspect the CONTRACTOR's plants, or such parts thereof, as may be or have been engaged in the performance of the WORK. The CONTRACTOR further agrees that the right to audit encompasses all subcontracts and is binding upon Subcontractors. The rights to examine and inspect herein provided for shall be exercisable through such representatives as the OWNER deems desirable during the CONTRACTOR's normal business hours at the office of the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall make available to the OWNER for auditing, all relevant accounting records and documents, and other financial data, and upon request, shall submit true copies of requested records to the OWNER.
- 16.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL OR HISTORICAL DISCOVERIES. When the CONTRACTOR's operation encounters prehistoric artifacts, burials, remains of dwelling sites, paleontological remains, such as shell heaps, land or sea mammal bones or tusks, or other items of historical significance, the CONTRACTOR shall cease operations immediately and notify the ARCHITECT. No artifacts or specimens shall be further disturbed or removed from the ground and no further operations shall be performed at the site until so directed. Should the ARCHITECT order suspension of the CONTRACTOR's operations in order to protect an archaeological or historical finding, or order the CONTRACTOR to perform extra WORK, such order(s) shall be covered by an appropriate contract change document.
- 16.5 CONSTRUCTION OVER OR ADJACENT TO NAVIGABLE WATERS. All WORK over, on, or adjacent to navigable waters shall be so conducted that free navigation of the waterways will not be interfered with and the existing navigable depths will not be impaired, except as allowed by permit issued by the U.S. Coast Guard and/or the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, as applicable.
- 16.6 GRATUITY AND CONFLICT OF INTEREST. The CONTRACTOR agrees to not extend any loan, gratuity or gift of money of any form whatsoever to any employee or elected official of the OWNER, nor will the CONTRACTOR rent or purchase any equipment or materials from any employee or elected official of the OWNER, or to the best of the CONTRACTOR's knowledge, from any agent of any employee or elected official of the OWNER. Before final payment, the CONTRACTOR shall execute and furnish the OWNER an affidavit certifying that the CONTRACTOR has complied with the above provisions of the contract.
- 16.7 SUITS OF LAW CONCERNING THE WORK
 - A. Should a suit of law be entered into, either by the CONTRACTOR (or the CONTRACTOR's surety) against the OWNER, or by the OWNER against the CONTRACTOR (or the CONTRACTOR's surety), the suit of law shall be tried in the First Judicial District of Alaska.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- B. If one of the questions at issue is the satisfactory performance of the WORK by the CONTRACTOR and should the appropriate court of law judge the WORK of the CONTRACTOR to be unsatisfactory, then the CONTRACTOR (or the CONTRACTOR's surety) shall reimburse the OWNER for all legal and all other expenses (as may be allowed and set by the court) incurred by the OWNER because of the suit of the law and, further, it is agreed that the OWNER may deduct such expense from any sum or sums then, or any that become due the CONTRACTOR under the contract.

16.8 CERTIFIED PAYROLLS

- A. All CONTRACTORS or Subcontractor who perform work on a public construction contract for the OWNER shall file a Certified Payroll with the Alaska Department of Labor every two weeks. Before the second Friday, each CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor must file Certified Payrolls with Statements of Compliance for the previous two weeks. (Section 14-2-4 ACLA 1949; am Section 4 ch 142 SLA 1972).
- B. In lieu of submitting the State payroll form, the CONTRACTOR's standard payroll form may be submitted, provided it contains the information required by AS 36.05.040 and a statement that the CONTRACTOR is complying with AS 36.10.010.
- C. Any CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor, who performs work on public construction in the State, as defined by AS 36.95.010(3), shall pay not less than the current prevailing rate of wages as issued by the Alaska Department of Labor before the end of the pay period. (AS 36.05.010).

16.9 PREVAILING WAGE RATES

- A. Wage rates for Laborers and Mechanics on Public Contracts, AS 36.05.070. The CONTRACTOR, or Subcontractors, shall pay all employees unconditionally and not less than once a week. Wages may not be less than those stated in Paragraph 16.8C, regardless of the contractual relationship between the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractors and laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors. The scale of wages to be paid shall be posted by the CONTRACTOR in a prominent, easily accessible place at the site of the WORK.
- B. Failure to Pay Agreed Wages, AS 36.05.080. If it is found that a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor employed by the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor has been, or is being, paid a rate or wages less than the established rate, the OWNER may, by written notice, terminate the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractors right to proceed with the WORK. The OWNER may prosecute the WORK to completion by contract or otherwise, and the CONTRACTOR and sureties will be held liable to the OWNER for excess costs for completing the WORK. (Section 2 ch 52 SLA 1959).
- C. Listing CONTRACTORS Who Violate contracts, AS 36.05.090. In addition, a list giving the names of persons who have disregarded the rights of their employees shall be distributed to all departments of State government and all political subdivisions. No person appearing on this list, and no firm, corporation, partnership or association in which the person has an interest, may WORK as a CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor on a public construction contract for the State, or a political subdivision of the state, until three years after the date of publication of the list. (Section 3 ch 52 SLA 1959; am Section 9 ch 142 SLA).

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

16.10 EMPLOYMENT REFERENCE. Workers employed in the execution of the contract by the CONTRACTOR or by any Subcontractor under this contract shall not be required or permitted to labor more than 8 hours a day or 40 hours per week in violation of the provisions of the Alaska Wage and Hour Act, Section 23.10.060.

16.11 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

- A. At any time within 45 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the CONTRACTOR may submit to the ARCHITECT in writing, proposals for modifying the plans, specifications, or other requirements of this contract for the sole purpose of reducing the total cost of construction. The cost reduction proposal shall not impair in any manner the essential functions or characteristics of the project, including but not limited to, service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, desired appearance or design and safety standards.
- B. The cost reduction proposal shall contain the following information:
 - 1. Description of both the existing contract requirements for performing the WORK and the proposed changes.
 - 2. An itemization of the contract requirements that must be changed if the proposal is adopted.
 - 3. A detailed estimate of the time required and the cost of performing the WORK under both the existing contract and the proposed change.
 - 4. A statement of the date by which the CONTRACTOR must receive the decision from the OWNER on the cost reduction proposal.
 - 5. The contract items of WORK effected by the proposed changes including any quantity variations.
 - 6. A description and estimate of costs the OWNER may incur in implementing the proposed changes, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.
 - 7. A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on future operations and maintenance costs to the OWNER.
- C. The provisions of this section shall not be construed to require the OWNER to consider any cost reduction proposal which may be submitted; nor will the OWNER be liable to the CONTRACTOR for failure to accept or act upon any cost reduction proposal submitted, or for delays to the WORK attributable to the consideration or implementation of any such proposal.
- D. If a cost reduction proposal is similar to a change in the plans or Specifications for the Project under consideration by the OWNER at the time the proposal is submitted, the OWNER will not accept such proposal and reserves the right to make such changes without compensation to the CONTRACTOR under the provisions of this section.
- E. The CONTRACTOR shall continue to perform the WORK in accordance with the requirements of the contract until an executed Change Order incorporating the cost reduction proposal has been issued. If any executed Change Order has not been issued by the date upon which the CONTRACTOR's cost reduction proposal specifies that a decision should be made by the OWNER, in writing, the cost reduction proposal shall be considered rejected.
- F. The OWNER, shall be the sole judge of the acceptability of a cost reduction proposal and of the estimated net savings in Contract Time and construction costs resulting from the adoption of all or any part of such proposal. Should the CONTRACTOR disagree with OWNER's decision on the cost

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

reduction proposal, there is no further consideration. The OWNER reserves the right to make final determination.

- G. If the CONTRACTOR's cost reduction proposal is accepted in whole or in part, such acceptance will be made by a Contract Change Order, which specifically states that the change is executed pursuant to this cost reduction proposal section. Such Change Order shall incorporate the changes in the plans and Specifications which are necessary to permit the cost reduction proposal or such part of it as has been accepted to be put into effect and shall include any conditions upon which the OWNER's approval is based, if such approval is conditional. The Change Order shall also describe the estimated net savings in the cost of performing the WORK attributable to the cost reduction proposal, and shall further provide that the contract cost be adjusted by crediting the OWNER with the estimated net savings amount.
- H. Acceptance of the cost reduction proposal and performance of the WORK does not extend the time of completion of the contract, unless specifically provided in the Change Order authorizing the use of the submitted proposal. Should the adoption of the cost reduction proposal result in a Contract Time savings, the total Contract Time shall be reduced by an amount equal to the time savings realized.
- I. The amount specified to the CONTRACTOR in the Change Order accepted in the cost reduction proposal shall constitute full compensation for the performance of WORK. No claims for additional costs as a result of the changes specified in the cost reduction proposal shall be allowed.
- J. The OWNER reserves the right to adopt and utilize any approved cost reduction proposal for general use on any contract administered when it is determined suitable for such application. Cost reduction proposals identical, similar, or previously submitted will not be accepted for consideration if acceptance and compensation has previously been approved. The OWNER reserves the right to use all or part of any cost reduction proposal without obligation or compensation of any kind to the CONTRACTOR.
- K. The CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs, if any, to revise all Bonds and insurance requirements for the Project, to include the cost reduction WORK.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

GENERAL. These Supplementary General Conditions make additions, deletions, or revisions to the General Conditions as indicated herein. All provisions which are not so added, deleted, or revised remain in full force and effect. Terms used in these Supplementary General Conditions which are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

SGC 1 DEFINITIONS. *Remove* the definition for Contract Documents and *replace* with the following:

Contract Documents – The Table of Contents, Notice Inviting Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Forms (including the Bid, Bid Schedule(s), Subcontractor Report, Bid Bond, and all required certificates and affidavits), Agreement, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and Prevailing Wage Rate Determination, Special Provisions, Standard Specifications, Technical Specifications, Drawings, Permits, and all Addenda, and Change Orders executed pursuant to the provisions of the Contract Documents.

SGC 2.2 COPIES OF DOCUMENTS. *Add* the following:

The OWNER shall furnish to the CONTRACTOR up to ten (10) copies of the Contract Documents which will include bound reduced Drawings and full size drawings. The CBJ Contracts Office shall contact the CONTRACTOR after issuance of Notice of Intent to Award to determine how many copies are needed. Additional quantities of the Contract Documents will be furnished at reproduction cost.

SGC 3.2 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. *Remove* No. 12. Technical Specifications and No. 13. Drawings, and *add* the following:

12. Special Provisions Section
13. Standard Specifications for Civil Engineering Projects and Subdivision Improvements
December 2003 Edition with current Errata Sheets.
14. Drawings.

SGC 4.2 PHYSICAL CONDITIONS - SUBSURFACE AND EXISTING STRUCTURES. *Add* the following:

- C. In the preparation of the Contract Documents, the Engineer of Record has relied upon field measurements and visual inspection of the existing structures and surface conditions.

SGC - 4.6 USE OF THE CBJ/STATE LEMON CREEK GRAVEL PIT. *Add* the following.

The CBJ/State Lemon Creek Gravel Pit is not available for this Project.

SGC 5.1 PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT, AND OTHER BONDS. The Contractor shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds in the amount of 100% of the Bid.

SGC 5.2 INSURANCE AMOUNTS. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 5.2 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations. The CONTRACTOR must provide certification of proper insurance coverage and amendatory endorsements or copies of the applicable policy language affecting coverage required in this agreement to the City and Borough of Juneau. All certificates of insurance supplied to the OWNER shall state that the OWNER is named as “**Additional Insured for any and all work performed for the City & Borough of Juneau**” for the Commercial General Liability policy and any other policies, if required in this Section.

SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

Delete paragraph C and *Replace* with the following paragraph C:

- C. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the OWNER with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies. Failure of CBJ to demand such certificate or other evidence of full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of CBJ to identify a deficiency from evidence that is provided shall not be construed as a waiver of the obligation of the Contractor to maintain the insurance required by this contract. The coverage afforded will not be cancelled, reduced in coverage, or renewal refused until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the OWNER by the CONTRACTOR. **All such insurance required herein (except for Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability) shall name the OWNER, its Consultants and subconsultants and their officers, directors, agents, and employees as "additional insureds" under the policies.**

The CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain the following insurance:

1. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability. This insurance shall protect the CONTRACTOR against all claims under applicable state workers' compensation laws. The CONTRACTOR shall also be protected against claims for injury, disease, or death of employees which, for any reason, may not fall within the provisions of a Workers' Compensation law. The CONTRACTOR shall require each Subcontractor similarly to provide Workers' Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the CONTRACTOR's Workers' Compensation Insurance. In case any class of employees is not protected, under the Workers' Compensation Statute, the CONTRACTOR shall provide and shall cause each subcontractor to provide adequate employer's liability insurance for the protection of such of its employees as are not otherwise protected. **The CONTRACTOR grants a waiver of any right to subrogation against the OWNER by virtue of the payment of any loss under such insurance.** This provision applies regardless of whether or not the OWNER has received a waiver of subrogation endorsement from the insurer.

Workers' Compensation: (under Paragraph 5.2C.1 of the General Conditions) as in accordance with AS 23.30.045:

- a. State: Statutory
- b. Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshore): Statutory

Note: If the WORK called for in the Contract Documents involves work in or on any navigable waters, the CONTRACTOR shall provide Workers' Compensation coverage which shall include coverage under the Longshore and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, the Jones Act, and any other coverage required under Federal or State laws pertaining to workers in or on navigable waters.

- a. Employers Liability

Bodily Injury by Accident:	\$100,000.00 Each Accident
Bodily Injury by Disease:	\$100,000.00 Each Employee
Bodily Injury by Disease:	\$500,000.00 Policy Limit

1. CONTRACTOR agrees to waive all rights of subrogation against the OWNER for WORK performed under contract.

SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

2. If CONTRACTOR directly utilizes labor outside of the State of Alaska in the prosecution of the WORK, "Other States" endorsement shall be required as a condition of the contract.
2. Commercial General Liability (CGL), including products and completed operations, property damage, bodily injury and personal and advertising injury, with limits no less than \$1,000,000 each occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate. (under Paragraph 5.2C.2 of the General Conditions) **This insurance policy is to contain, or be endorsed to contain, additional insured status for the CBJ, its officers, officials, employees, and volunteers.** If Additional insured status is provided in the form of an endorsement to the Contractor's insurance, the endorsement shall be at least as broad as ISO Form CG 20 10 11 85 or **both** CG 20 10, CG 20 26, CG 20 33, or CG 20 38; **and** CG 20 37 forms if later revisions used).
3. Commercial Automobile Liability: (under Paragraph 5.2C.3 of the General Conditions) including Owned, Hired, and Non-Owned Vehicles:

Combined Single Limit, Bodily Injury and Property Damage \$1,000,000.00

This insurance policy is to contain, or be endorsed to contain, additional insured status for the CBJ, its officers, officials, employees, and volunteers The CONTRACTOR shall require each Subcontractor similarly to provide Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such WORK unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the CONTRACTOR's Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance.

Add the following paragraphs:

- C. BUILDERS RISK is not required for this project.
- D. All Subcontractors are required to secure and maintain the insurance coverages listed above, unless otherwise noted.
- E. If the CONTRACTOR maintains higher limits than the minimums shown above, the OWNER requires and shall be entitled to coverage for the higher limits maintained by the CONTRACTOR. Any available insurance proceeds in excess of the specified minimum limits of insurance and coverage shall be available to the OWNER.
- F. Policies shall also specify insurance provided by CONTRACTOR will be considered primary and not contributory to any other insurance available to the OWNER.
- G. Should any of the policies described above be cancelled before the expiration date thereof, notice will be delivered in accordance with the policy provisions.

SGC 6.5 CONCERNING SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS. **Add** the following:

- B. The CONTRACTOR shall perform not less than 40% of the WORK with its own forces (i.e., without subcontracting). The 40% requirement shall be understood to mean that the CONTRACTOR shall perform, with its own organization, WORK amounting to at least 40% of the original contract amount.

SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

The 40% requirement will be calculated based upon the total of the subcontract amounts submitted for Contract Award, and any other information requested by the OWNER from the apparent low Bidder.

SGC 6.5 CONCERNING SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS, *Add* the following paragraph:

- C. CONTRACTOR must pay Subcontractors and/or Suppliers within 30 days of receiving payment from the OWNER, if that payment was made for Work performed by the Subcontractor and/or materials received. Failure to pay Subcontractors within 30 days of receiving payment from which Subcontractor and/or Supplier is to be paid may result in the OWNER initiating debarment proceedings as prescribed in the City and Borough of Juneau Purchasing Code. *The 30 day City and Borough of Juneau requirement does not supersede AS 36.90.210.*

SGC 6.6 PERMITS, *Add* the following paragraph:

- D. Contractor is responsible for obtaining a Hot Works permit from the CBJ Permit Center, if performing work which requires such a permit. Work requiring a Hot Works Permit includes but is not limited to the following: cutting, welding, Thermit welding, brazing, soldering, grinding, thermal spraying, thawing pipe, installation of torch-applied roof systems or any other similar activity.

SGC 14.3 APPLICATION FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT. Paragraph D.

- D. The Value of Materials Stored at the site shall be an amount equal to 85%.

SGC 14.9 FINAL PAYMENT AND ACCEPTANCE. *Add* the following paragraph:

- C. Prior to the final payment the CONTRACTOR shall contact the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (ADOL) and provide the OWNER with clearance from the ADOL for the CONTRACTOR and all Subcontractors that have worked on the Project. This clearance shall indicate that all Employment Security Taxes have been paid. A sample form for this purpose is at the end of this section. The CONTRACTOR shall also submit a "NOTICE OF COMPLETION OF PUBLIC WORKS" signed by ADOL.

SGC 16.8 CERTIFIED PAYROLLS. *Change* paragraph A. to read:

- A. All CONTRACTORS or Subcontractors who perform work on a public construction contract for the OWNER shall file a certified payroll with Alaska Department of Labor. See Section 00830 - Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and Prevailing Wage Rate Determination.

Add the following SGC 16.12.

SGC 16.12 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EEO)

The CONTRACTOR may not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, national origin, age, disability, sex, marital status, changes in marital status, pregnancy or parenthood. The CONTRACTOR shall post a notice setting out the provisions of this paragraph in a conspicuous place available to employees and applicants for employment.

The CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor shall state in all solicitations and advertisements for employees to work on this Project, that it is an Equal Opportunity Employer and that all qualified applicants will receive

SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, national origin, age, disability, sex, marital status, changes in marital status, pregnancy or parenthood.

The CONTRACTOR shall include the provisions of this EEO article in every contract relating to this Project and shall require the inclusion of these provisions in every agreement entered into for this Project, so that those provisions will be binding upon the CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor.

Add the following SGC 17:

SGC 17 GENERAL INFORMATION. This Project is currently funded by the City and Borough of Juneau, Alaska.

SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

Employment Security Tax Clearance

Date: _____

To: Alaska Department of Labor
Juneau Field Tax Office
PH 907-465-2787
FAX 907-465-2374

From: _____

**Subject: Dzantik'I Heeni School HVAC Control Upgrade
Contract No. BE18-205**

Timeframe of Contract _____

Please advise whether or not clearance is granted for the following CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor:
(List only one CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor per page.)

_____	_____
Name	Address

Per AS 23.20.265 of the Alaska Employment Security Act, this request is for tax liability clearance and release to make final payment for WORK performed under the subject contract. Please send your response to:

Greg Smith, Contract Administrator
Engineering Department
155 S. Seward Street
Juneau, Alaska 99801
FAX 907-586-4530

- () Tax Clearance is granted.
() Tax Clearance is NOT granted.

Remarks: _____

Signature

Date

Title

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 00830 - ALASKA LABOR STANDARDS, REPORTING, AND
PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION**

State of Alaska, Department of Labor, Laborers' and Mechanics' Minimum Rates of Pay, AS 36.05.010 and AS 36.05.050, Wage and Hour Administration Pamphlet No. 600, the latest edition published by the State of Alaska, Department of Labor inclusive, are made a part of this contract by reference.

The CONTRACTOR is responsible for contacting the Alaska Department of Labor to determine compliance with current regulations.

Correspondence regarding Title 36 requirements may be submitted electronically or paper copies can be submitted by mail. To submit Title 36 documents electronically, go to <https://myalaska.state.ak.us/home/app>. If filing electronically, submit certified payrolls to ADOL at the website above and email a copy of all certified payrolls to Greg Smith at the email address below. If Contractor elects to submit paper copies, they should be submitted to the physical addresses below.

Within 10 Days of "Notice of Award/Notice to Proceed" make a list of **all** Subcontractors. Include their name, address, phone, estimated subcontract amount, and estimated start and finish dates. Send this list to the Wage and Hour Section (contact information below).

Certified Payrolls must be submitted every two weeks. Before the second Friday, each CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor must file Certified Payrolls with Statements of Compliance for the previous two weeks. Indicate **"Start"** on your first payroll, and **"Final"** on your last payroll for this Project.

As part of the **final payment request package**, CONTRACTOR must submit a "NOTICE OF COMPLETION OF PUBLIC WORKS" form signed by ADOL personnel.

Contact Information:

Wage and Hour Section
State of Alaska
Department of Labor and Workforce Development
Labor Standards and Safety Division and
Wage and Hour Administration
P.O. Box 11149
Juneau, AK 99811-1149
907-465-4842
<http://labor.state.ak.us/lss/home.htm>

Greg Smith, Contract Administrator
City and Borough of Juneau
155 S. Seward Street
Juneau, AK 99801
(907) 586-0873
greg.smith@juneau.org

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Project information.
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 3. Use of site.
 - 4. Coordination with occupants.
 - 5. Work restrictions.
 - 6. Specification and drawing conventions.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Dzantik'I Heeni Middle School
 - 1. Project Location: Juneau , Alaska.
- B. Owner: City and Borough of Juneau, 155 South Seward St, Juneau, Alaska, 99801.
 - 1. CBJ Project Manager and herein defined as the Owner: Lisa EaganLagerquist
- C. Engineer of Record: PDC INC. ENGINEERS, 907 Capitol Avenue, Juneau, Alaska, 99801.
 - 1. Architect of Record: Doug Murray.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. Provide all labor, materials, and equipment required to complete the control upgrades at Dzantik'I Heeni Middle School as described in the Construction Documents.
- B. Type of Contract
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

1.5 USE OF SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy and use the school building and site during the construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits from the school building at all times.
 - 1. Limited School District staff and other personnel will occupy and use the building during the entire summer.
 - 2. Teachers and other staff will begin professional development and move-in activities beginning August 15, 2017
 - 3. Students will begin the first day of classes on August 20, 2017. No WORK will be allowed on or after this date.
 - 4. Provide temporary barriers, warning signs, and other safety measures as required to protect occupants, visitors, and facilities.
 - 5. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to the CBJ Project Manager of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. WORK Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, driveways, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt power utilities serving the building unless permitted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Notify the CBJ Project Manager not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain CBJ Project Manager's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

- C. Noise: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise or other disruption to Owner occupancy with CBJ Project Manager.
 - 1. Notify CBJ Project Manager not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain CBJ Project Manager's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
 - 3. Comply with the City & Borough of Juneau noise ordinance. Following is an excerpt: "It is unlawful to operate any pile driver, power shovel, pneumatic hammer, derrick, power hoist, or similar heavy construction equipment, before 7:00 a.m. or after 10:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, or before 9:00 a.m. or after 10:00 p.m., Saturday and Sunday, unless a permit shall first be obtained from the City and Borough building official. Such permit shall be issued by the building official only upon a determination that such operation during hours not otherwise permitted under this section is necessary and will not result in unreasonable disturbance to surrounding residents."
- D. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco and other controlled substances on the Project site is not permitted.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 1 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 1 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01100

SECTION 01200 - PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a proposal from Contractor on AIA Document G709 (or other approved form), the CBJ Project Manager will issue a Change Order on AIA Document G701 (or other approved form), for all changes to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. When Owner and Contractor disagree on the terms of a proposal, the CBJ Project Manager may issue a Construction Change Directive (on AIA Document G714 or other approved form), instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order. Construction Change Directive will contain a description of the change and designate the method to be followed to determine changes to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

1.2 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Submit electronic copy in PDF format of Schedule of Values at least 10 days before the initial Application for Payment. Break down the Contract Sum into at least one line item for each significant component of the Work. Coordinate the Schedule of Values with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 - 2. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- B. Submit an electronic copy in PDF format of each Application for Payment on AIA Document G702/703 (or other approved form), according to the schedule established in Owner/Contractor Agreement.
 - 1. With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
 - 2. Submit final Application for Payment after completion of Project closeout procedures with release of liens and supporting documentation.
 - a. Include consent of surety to final payment on AIA Document G707 (or other approved form) and insurance certificates.
 - b. If applicable, submit final meter readings for utilities, a record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Include signed Alaska Department of Labor Prevailing Wage Notice of Completion form.
 - d. Include Alaska Department of Revenue Corporate Income Tax clearance.
 - e. Include signed City and Borough of Juneau Compliance Certificate and Release form.
 - f. Include a list of Subcontractors used on the Project and the total amount paid to each.

SECTION 01200 - PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- g. Send originals of a. through f. to Greg Smith, City Engineering Contract Administrator, and copies of a. through f. to the CBJ Project Manager.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01200

SECTION 01260 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 0600 "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
- C. Contractor fees shall not exceed fees defined in Section 00700 General Conditions, Article 11.4 Contractor Fees.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Owner's Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued, are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Owner's Representative.

SECTION 01260 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Owner's Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Owner's Representative may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 or a similar form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01260

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 4. Design clarifications (DC's)
 - 5. Project meetings.
 - 6. Submittal Procedures
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01701 "Execution and Closeout Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.
- B. DC: Document issued by Design team providing clarification of design intent or interpretation of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference (within 10 days of Notice To Proceed), the CONTRACTOR shall submit the following items to the ENGINEER and CBJ Project Manager for review:
 - 1. A submittal schedule for Shop Drawings, Samples, Product Data, and proposed Substitutes or "Or-Equal" items.
 - 2. A Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule.

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

4. Subcontract List.
 5. A list of all permits and licenses the CONTRACTOR shall obtain indicating the agency required to grant the permit and the expected date of submittal for the permit and required date for receipt of the permit. CBJ shall apply for the Building Permit.
 6. Key Personnel Names.
 7. A letter designating the CONTRACTOR's safety representative and the EEO Officer and that person's responsibility and authority
- B. Subcontract List: Within 10 day of Notice to Proceed, prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
- C. Key Personnel Names: Within 10 days of Notice To Proceed, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including office and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type schedule within 7 days of date established for the Notice-to-Proceed. Coordinate the schedule with the approved Schedule of Values. Include inspections and mock-ups.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice-to-Proceed to date of Final Completion.
1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Distribute copies of approved schedule to CBJ Project Manager, Architect of Record, subcontractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
- D. Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- E. Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been made. As Work progresses, mark each bar to indicate actual completion. Distribute updated copies to same parties.

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

1.6 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- D. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or other approved form.
1. Form and Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

1.8 DESIGN CLARIFICATIONS (DCs)

- A. On receipt of Design Clarification immediately distribute the DC to affected parties.
 - 1. Architect's action on DCs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the DC warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 7 days of receipt of the DC.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Owner's representative to schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.
 - 2. Agenda: Owner's representative to prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Owner's representative will conduct meeting and record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Representative will distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Engineer, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Owner's Representative will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 10 days of Notice To Proceed.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - d. Lines of communications.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs & DC's.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - l. Work restrictions.
 - m. Working hours.
 - n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- p. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - q. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - r. Parking availability.
 - s. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - t. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - u. First aid.
 - v. Security.
 - w. Progress cleaning.
 - 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Progress Meetings: Owner's representative to conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Sequence of operations.
 - 2) Status of submittals.
 - 3) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 4) Field observations.
 - 5) Status of RFIs & DC's.
 - 6) Status of proposal requests.
 - 7) Pending changes.
 - 8) Status of Change Orders.
 - 9) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 10) Documentation of information for payment requests.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Contractor shall revise construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule prior to next meeting.

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - k. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

1.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
1. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 2. Architect of Record will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
 3. Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
 4. Submit electronic copies of submittals in PDF format directly to CBJ Project Manager.
 5. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and specification section number followed by, brief name of section, date submitted YYMMDD (e.g., DZ Controls 055000 Metal Fab 170524.). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after decimal point (e.g, DZ Controls 055000.A Metal Fab 170531).
- B. All submittals shall be electronically submitted unless approved otherwise by the CBJ Project Manager. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Provide

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

space on the label or beside title block to record review and approval markings and action taken. Include the following information on the label:

1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name and address of Contractor.
 4. Name and address of subcontractor or supplier.
 5. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- C. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect of Record.
- D. Architect of Record or CBJ Project Manager will review each action submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, stamp and mark as appropriate to indicate action taken, and return electronic copy for distribution.
- E. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows: 15 days for each review. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Include the following:
1. Data indicating compliance with specified standards and requirements.
 2. Notation of coordination requirements.
 3. For equipment, include rated capacities, dimensions, weights, required clearances, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit Project-specific information drawn to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following:
1. Dimensions, fabrication and installation drawings, roughing-in and setting diagrams, and relationship to adjoining construction.
 2. Identification of products and materials.
 3. Notation of coordination requirements.
 4. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples finished as specified and physically identical with material or product proposed for use. Where variations are inherent in the material, submit three sets of paired units to show full range of variations. Include name of manufacturer and product name on label.

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

2.2 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

- A. **Qualification Data:** Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. **Product Certificates:** Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, including signature of entity responsible for preparing certification, certifying that product complies with requirements.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. **Performance and Design Criteria:** Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to the CBJ Project Manager.
- B. **Delegated-Design Submittal:** In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit written statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor, to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The contractor is responsible to assure submittals are correct and complete prior to submission for review. A maximum of two reviews by the design team is expected to be adequate to obtain approval. At the owner's discretion, costs for additional submittal review (in excess of two reviews) may be charged to the contractor. Charges will be withheld from contractor payments.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. **Action and Informational Submittals:** Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. **Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals:** See requirements in Section 01701 "Execution and Closeout Requirements."
- C. **Approval Stamp:** Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.3 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 01310

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- B. Use electric power from Owner's existing system without metering and without payment of use charges. Coordinate such use with the CBJ Project Manager.
- C. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service, if any. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. General: Arrange with CBJ Project Manager for time when service can be interrupted, if such interruption is necessary.
- B. Sanitary Facilities: N/A.
- C. Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, and inspections.

3.2 TEMPORARY SUPPORT FACILITIES

- A. Provide field office, storage and fabrication sheds, and other support facilities as necessary for construction operations.
- B. Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Collect waste daily and, when containers are full, legally dispose of waste off-site. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide potable drinking water as required.

3.3 TEMPORARY SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES

- A. Provide temporary environmental protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- B. Provide measures to prevent airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

3.4 TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Remove temporary facilities and controls no later than Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01600 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
- B. Product Substitutions: Substitutions include changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor after award of the Contract.
 - 1. Submit electronic copy in PDF format of each request for product substitution.
 - 2. Submit requests within 7 days after the Notice of Award.
 - 3. Do not submit unapproved substitutions on Shop Drawings or other submittals.
 - 4. Identify product to be replaced and show compliance with requirements for substitutions. Include a detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified, a list of changes needed to other parts of the Work required to accommodate proposed substitution, and any proposed changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time should the substitution be accepted.
 - 5. Architect of Record will review the proposed substitution and notify Contractor of its acceptance or rejection by Change Order.
- C. Comparable Product Requests:
 - 1. Submit electronic copy in PDF format of each request for comparable product. Do not submit unapproved products on Shop Drawings or other submittals.
 - 2. Identify product to be replaced and show compliance with requirements for comparable product requests. Include a detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified.
 - 3. Architect of Record will review the proposed product and notify Contractor of its acceptance or rejection.
- D. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction area.
 - 2. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's original sealed container or packaging, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 3. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 - 4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- E. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on

SECTION 01600 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged, and are new at the time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, and other devices and components needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
 - 2. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Where Specifications name a single product or manufacturer, provide the item indicated that complies with requirements.
 - 2. Where Specifications include a list of names of products or manufacturers, provide one of the items indicated that complies with requirements.
 - 3. Where Specifications include a list of names of products or manufacturers, accompanied by the term "available products" or "available manufacturers," provide one of the named items that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions for "comparable product requests" for consideration of an unnamed product.
 - 4. Where Specifications name a product as the "basis-of-design" and include a list of manufacturers, provide the named product. Comply with provisions for "comparable product requests" for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
 - 5. Where Specifications name a single product as the "basis-of-design" and no other manufacturers are named, provide the named product. Comply with provisions for "comparable product requests" for consideration of an unnamed product by another manufacturer.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, Architect of Record will select color, pattern, and texture of each product from manufacturer's full range of options that includes both standard and premium items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01600

SECTION 01701 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Maintain a set of prints of the Contract Drawings as Record Drawings. Mark to show actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally.
 - 1. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit one copy of manual. Organize data into three-ring binders with identification on front and spine of each binder, and envelopes for folded drawings. Include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance documentation.
 - 2. Maintenance and service schedules.
 - 3. Maintenance service contracts.
 - 4. Copies of warranties.
- C. Final Close Out Items
 - 1. Include consent of surety to final payment and insurance certificates.
 - 2. Include Alaska Department of Labor Employment Security Tax clearance.
 - 3. Include signed Alaska Department of Labor Prevailing Wage Notice of Completion form.
 - 4. Include signed City and Borough of Juneau Compliance Certificate and Release form.
 - 5. Send originals of items 1 through 4 above to Greg Smith, City Engineering Contract Administrator, and copies of items 1 through 4 above to the CBJ Project Manager.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with manufacturer's written requirements including, but not limited to, surfaces that are sound, level, plumb, smooth, clean, and free of deleterious substances; substrates within installation tolerances; and application conditions within environmental limits. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Where fabricated products are to be fitted to other construction, verify dimensions by field measurement before fabrication and, when possible, allow for fitting and trimming during installation.

SECTION 01701 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

2.2 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Do not cut structural members or operational elements without prior written approval of the CBJ Project Manager.
- B. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

2.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Clean exposed surfaces and protect from damage.
- B. Clean Project site and work areas daily.

2.4 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion:
 - 1. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - 2. Clean transparent materials.
 - 3. Clean exposed finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and foreign substances.
 - 4. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities. Sweep paved areas; remove stains, spills, and foreign deposits. Rake grounds to a smooth, even-textured surface.

2.5 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Substantial Completion: Before requesting Substantial Completion inspection, complete the following:
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise CBJ Project Manager of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, maintenance service agreements, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit Record Drawings and Specifications, operation and maintenance manuals, and similar final record information.
 - 5. Remove temporary facilities and controls.
 - 6. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 - 7. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

SECTION 01701 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

- B. Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Engineer of Record will proceed with inspection or advise Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer of Record will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will advise Contractor of items that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
- C. Request inspection for Final Completion, once the following are complete:
 - 1. Submit final payment request.
 - 2. Submit a final Change Order request.
 - 3. Submit a copy of the Substantial Completion inspection list stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 4. Submit evidence of continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 5. Certificates of inspection and acceptance by local governing agencies having jurisdiction.
 - 6. Submit a list of Subcontractors used on the project and the total amount paid to them.
 - 7. Final Close Out Items. (See 01701, Part 1, 1.1 A-C.)
- D. Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
- E. Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Engineer of Record will proceed with inspection or advise Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer of Record will prepare final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will advise Contractor of items that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

END OF SECTION 01701

SECTION 01731 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. See Divisions 2 through 46 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the WORK.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 2. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the WORK.
 - 3. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 4. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
 - 5. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
 - 6. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching and demolition proposal before proceeding. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory WORK.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied

SECTION 01731 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

spaces in a manner that would, in CBJ Project Manager's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.
- C. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- D. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 012500.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of WORK to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage and protect from dust and debris generated by cutting and patching activities.
- C. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

SECTION 01731 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other WORK. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather-tight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220100 - GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic Plumbing Requirements specifically applicable to Division 22 as delineated in these specifications, in addition to Division 01 – General Requirements.
- B. All provisions of Section 230100, General Mechanical Requirements, apply to Division 22.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, supervision of labor and performance of all operations required to completely install satisfactorily operating plumbing systems as defined herein and on Drawings.
- B. Major items of work include, but are not limited to, the installation of the following systems:
 - 1. Piping replacement
 - 2. Installation of emergency fixtures
 - 3. Restroom remodel
 - 4. Fixture replacement
 - 5. Modifications to domestic hot water heating infrastructure.
- C. Other Divisions of these Specifications apply to work generally defined by Division 21, 22 & Division 23 Specifications and/or shown on Mechanical Drawings. For additional details, refer to Drawings detailing work under other Divisions. All work shown on the "M" series Drawings, 220000 & 230000 series Specifications, and referenced 210000 series Specifications is to be provided unless otherwise stated.
- D. The drawings and specifications are complementary to each other. What is shown on one is as binding as if called for in both. The drawings are generally diagrammatic and are intended to show mechanical details in a schematic fashion. Do not scale mechanical drawings. Exact locations are not shown unless so indicated or specifically dimensioned. Typical connection diagrams are schematic and do not show the actual physical arrangement of equipment.

The plans do not necessarily show complete details of all the features that may affect the mechanical installations; however, it is the intent of the contract documents to provide a complete and satisfactorily working installation.
- E. Submit in writing to the Owner's Representative for review details of any necessary or proposed departures from these Contract Documents and reasons therefore, as soon as practicable within 30 days after the award of the contract. Make no such departure without prior written approval of the Owner's Representative.

SECTION 220100 - GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

- F. Coordination of the Work: Coordinate work under this Division with work of other trades to avoid conflicts, errors, and delays.
- G. Verify the approximate location of equipment and other mechanical system components shown on the Drawings and report any conflicts with openings, structural members, and components of other systems and equipment having fixed locations.
- H. During the course of accomplishing the work defined herein and on the Contract Drawings, the Contractor discovers major damage, defect or deterioration to existing equipment or systems indicated as existing to remain, and where such damage, defect or deterioration will or might effect the safe and proper operation of such equipment and systems, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's Representative in writing.
- I. Coordinate mechanical work, submittals, and construction meetings with Commissioning requirements noted in other sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All Product provisions noted within Section 230100, General Mechanical Requirements, apply to Division 22 work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. All Execution provisions noted within Section 230100, General Mechanical Requirements, apply to Division 22 work.

END OF SECTION 220100

SECTION 220503 - PIPES AND TUBES FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Pipe and pipe fittings for the following systems:
1. Domestic water piping within 5 feet of building.
 2. Unions and flanges.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
1. ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
 2. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
 3. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings.
 4. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 5. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 6. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings (DWV).
 7. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.
 8. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV.
 9. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
 10. ASME B36.10M - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.
 11. ASME Section IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- B. ASTM International:
1. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
 2. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 3. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
 4. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
 5. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures.
 6. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
 7. ASTM A746 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe.
 8. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
 9. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.
 10. ASTM B43 - Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.
 11. ASTM B75 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.
 12. ASTM B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube (Metric).
 13. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
 14. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).
 15. ASTM B251 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube.

SECTION 220503 - PIPES AND TUBES FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

16. ASTM B251M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube (Metric).
17. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
18. ASTM B302 - Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe.
19. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).
20. ASTM B584 - Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications.
21. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
22. ASTM C14M - Standard Specification for Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric).
23. ASTM C76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
24. ASTM C76M - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric).
25. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.
26. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric).
27. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
28. ASTM C1053 - Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications.
29. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
30. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
31. ASTM D2239 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameters.
32. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
33. ASTM D2447 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter.
34. ASTM D2464 - Standard Specification for Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
35. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
36. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
37. ASTM D2513 - Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings.
38. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
39. ASTM D2609 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe.
40. ASTM D2661 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.

SECTION 220503 - PIPES AND TUBES FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

41. ASTM D2662 - Standard Specification for Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.
42. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
43. ASTM D2666 - Standard Specification for Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Tubing.
44. ASTM D2680 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping.
45. ASTM D2683 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing.
46. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
47. ASTM D2751 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
48. ASTM D2846/D2846M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.
49. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
50. ASTM D2996 - Standard Specification for Filament-Wound Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe.
51. ASTM D2997 - Standard Specification for Centrifugally Cast Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.
52. ASTM D3000 - Standard Specification for Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter.
53. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
54. ASTM D3035 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter.
55. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
56. ASTM D3262 - Standard Specification for Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.
57. ASTM D3309 - Standard Specification for Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.
58. ASTM D3517 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pressure Pipe.
59. ASTM D3754 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure.
60. ASTM D3840 - Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications.
61. ASTM F437 - Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
62. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
63. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
64. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.

SECTION 220503 - PIPES AND TUBES FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

65. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).
 66. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
 67. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
 68. ASTM F628 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core.
 69. ASTM F679 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
 70. ASTM F845 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polybutylene (PB) Tubing.
 71. ASTM F1281 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe.
 72. ASTM F1282 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure Pipe.
 73. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications.
- C. American Welding Society:
1. AWS A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
 2. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- D. American Water Works Association:
1. AWWA C104 - American National Standard for Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water.
 2. AWWA C105 - American National Standard for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
 3. AWWA C110 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Grey-Iron Fittings, 3 in. through 48 in. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids.
 4. AWWA C111 - American National Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
 5. AWWA C151 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water.
 6. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 in. through 12 in., for Water Distribution.
 7. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 in. through 3 in., for Water Service.
 8. AWWA C950 - Fiberglass Pressure Pipe.
- E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute:
1. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.
 2. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.

SECTION 220503 - PIPES AND TUBES FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- F. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 99 - Standard for Health Care Facilities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01310 - Project Management and Coordination: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of piping systems, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on pipe materials and fittings. Submit manufacturers catalog information.
- D. Design Data: Indicate pipe sizes. Indicate pipe sizing methods. Indicate calculations used.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ASME B31.9 code for installation of piping systems and ASME Section IX for welding materials and procedures.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with City and Borough of Juneau standard.
- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Section 01310 - Project Management and Coordination - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01600 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Furnish temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the Work, and isolating parts of completed system.

SECTION 220503 - PIPES AND TUBES FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01600 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01310 - Project Management and Coordination: Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.
- B. Coordinate installation of buried piping with trenching.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L or K, hard drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.

2.2 UNIONS AND FLANGES

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 inches and Smaller:
 - 1. Ferrous Piping: Class 150 or 250, malleable iron, threaded.
 - 2. Copper Piping: Class 150, bronze unions with soldered joints.
 - 3. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.
 - 4. PVC Piping: PVC.
 - 5. CPVC Piping: CPVC.
- B. Flanges for Pipe 2-1/2 inches and Larger:
 - 1. Ferrous Piping: Class 250, forged steel, slip-on flanges.
 - 2. Copper Piping: Class 150, slip-on bronze flanges.
 - 3. PVC Piping: PVC flanges.
 - 4. CPVC Piping: CPVC flanges.
 - 5. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene gaskets.

SECTION 220503 - PIPES AND TUBES FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. All piping system materials and installation are to be in compliance with the International Mechanical Code and City and Borough of Juneau amendments.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01310 - Project Management and Coordination: Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.
- C. Verify trenches are ready to receive piping.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
- D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

3.4 INSTALLATION - ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- B. Install piping to maintain headroom without interfering with use of space or taking more space than necessary.
- C. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- D. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 22 07 00.
- E. Provide access where valves and fittings are not accessible.
- F. Install non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

SECTION 220503 - PIPES AND TUBES FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- I. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/4 inch per foot minimum. Maintain gradients.
- J. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points.
- K. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the Work, and isolating parts of completed system.
- L. Install piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly.
- M. Install valves in accordance with Section 22 05 23.
- N. Insulate piping. Refer to Section 22 07 00.
- O. Install pipe identification in accordance with Section 22 05 53.

3.5 INSTALLATION - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Install domestic water piping system in accordance with ASME B31.9.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01701 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Test domestic water piping system in accordance with local authority having jurisdiction.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Section 01701 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.

END OF SECTION 220503

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Gate valves.
 - 2. Ball valves.
 - 3. Plug valves.
 - 4. Butterfly valves.
 - 5. Check valves.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM D1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
 - 2. ASTM D4101 - Standard Specification for Propylene Injection and Extrusion Materials.
- B. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
 - 1. MSS SP 67 - Butterfly Valves.
 - 2. MSS SP 70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - 3. MSS SP 71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - 4. MSS SP 78 - Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - 5. MSS SP 80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
 - 6. MSS SP 110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01310 - Project Management and Coordination: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers catalog information with valve data and ratings for each service.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01701 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with City and Borough of Juneau standard.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Section 01310 - Project Management and Coordination: Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01600 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01600 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not install valves underground when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01701 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for warranties.
- B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for valves excluding packing.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01701 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for extra materials.
- B. Furnish one packing kit for each size valve.

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Crane Valve, North America.
 - 2. Hammond Valve.
 - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 4. NIBCO, Inc..
 - 5. Stockham Valves & Fittings.
 - 6. Substitutions: Not Permitted.
- B. 2-1/2 inches and Larger: MSS SP 70, Class 125, cast iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, rising stem, hand-wheel, outside screw and yoke, solid wedge disc with bronze seat rings, flanged ends. Furnish chain-wheel operators for valves 6 inches and larger mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.2 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Crane Valve, North America.
 - 2. Hammond Valve.
 - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 4. NIBCO, Inc..
 - 5. Stockham Valves & Fittings.
 - 6. Substitutions: Not Permitted.
- B. 2 inches and Smaller: MSS SP 110, Class 150, one or two piece bronze body, chrome plated brass ball, full port, teflon seats, blow-out proof stem, solder or threaded ends, lever handle or locking lever handle.

2.3 CHECK VALVES

- A. Horizontal Swing Check Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - 2. Crane Valve, North America.
 - 3. Hammond Valve.
 - 4. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 5. NIBCO, Inc..
 - 6. Stockham Valves & Fittings.
 - 7. Substitutions: Not Permitted.
 - 8. 2 inches and Smaller: MSS SP 80, Class 150, bronze body and cap, bronze seat, Buna-N or teflon disc, solder or threaded ends.
 - 9. 2-1/2 inches and Larger: MSS SP 71, Class 125, cast iron body, bolted cap, bronze or cast iron disc, renewable disc seal and seat, flanged ends.
- B. Spring Loaded Check Valves:

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Crane Valve, North America Model.
2. 2 inches (50 mm) and Smaller: MSS SP 80, Class 150, bronze body, in-line spring lift check, silent closing, Buna-N or teflon disc, integral seat, solder or threaded ends.
3. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and Larger: MSS SP 71, Class 125, globe style, cast iron body, bronze seat, center guided bronze disc, stainless steel spring and screws, flanged ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01310 - Project Management and Coordination: Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify piping system is ready for valve installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Install 3/4 inch ball valves with cap for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment.
- D. Install valves with clearance for installation of insulation and allowing access.
- E. Provide access where valves and fittings are not accessible.
- F. Locate isolation valves near equipment so that they can be easily seen and operated from access points.
- G. For installation of valves in steam and steam condensate piping systems refer to Section 23 22 13.
- H. For installation of valves in fuel oil systems refer to Section 23 11 13.
- I. For installation of valves in natural gas systems refer to Section 23 11 23.

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide ball valves for pipe sizes 2 inches and smaller. Provide ball or gate valves for pipe sizes larger than 2 inches.
- B. Install shutoff and drain valves at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with this Section.
- C. Install ball or gate valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- D. Install ball or globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- E. Install spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.
- F. Install ball and gate valves in domestic water systems for shut-off service.
- G. Install ball valves in domestic water systems for throttling service.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nameplates.
2. Tags.
3. Stencils.
4. Pipe markers.
5. Ceiling tacks.
6. Labels.
7. Lockout devices.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

1. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

B. National Fire Protection Association:

1. NFPA 99 - Standard for Health Care Facilities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01310 – Project Management & Coordination - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification and valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Samples: Submit two tags, labels, and pipe markers, of size used on project.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation instructions, special procedures, and installation.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01701 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves; include valve tag numbers.

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to NFPA 99 requirements for labeling and identification of medical gas piping systems and accessories.
- B. Conform to ASME A13.1 for color scheme for identification of piping systems and accessories.
- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Section 01310 – Project Management and Coordination - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01701 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Seton Identification Products
 - 2. Substitutions: Pre-approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black or white letters on light contrasting background color. Minimum 1/2 Inch text.
- C. Plate minimum size 3/4" x 2-1/2"

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2.2 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags:

1. Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved white letters on dark contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches square.

B. Metal Tags:

1. Brass or Aluminum with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter with finished edges.

C. Information Tags:

1. Clear plastic with printed "Danger," "Caution," or "Warning" and message; size 3-1/4 x 5-5/8 inches with grommet and self-locking nylon ties.

D. Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list of applied tags, plastic laminated, and located in frame.

2.3 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:

1. Up to 2 inches Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1/2 inch high letters.
2. 2-1/2 to 6 inches Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1-inch high letters.
3. Over 6 inches Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1-3/4 inches high letters.
4. Ductwork and Equipment: 1-3/4 inches high letters.

B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors and lettering size conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.4 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color and Lettering: Conform to ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers:

1. Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering. Larger sizes may have maximum sheet size with spring fastener.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers:

1. Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

2.5 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color-coded head.

A. Color code as follows:

1. Plumbing valves: Green.
2. Fire protection valves, drains, inspector's drains: Orange
3. Building Automation Devices: Purple

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2.6 LABELS

- A. Description: Polyester or Laminated Mylar, size 1.9 x 0.75 inches, adhesive backed with printed identification and bar code.

2.7 LOCKOUT DEVICES

- A. Lockout Hasps:
 - 1. Anodized aluminum hasp with erasable label surface; size minimum 7-1/4 x 3 inches.
- B. Valve Lockout Devices:
 - 1. Steel device preventing access to valve operator, accepting lock shackle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.
- B. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
- C. Install labels with sufficient adhesive for permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer. For unfinished canvas covering, apply paint primer before applying labels.
- D. For pipe markers, provide complete wraps of adhesive direction arrow tape around both ends of marker.
- E. Install tags using corrosion resistant chain. Number tags consecutively by location.
- F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- G. Identify water heaters, pumps, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Identify in-line pumps and other small devices with tags.
- H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- I. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags showing service and valve number.

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- J. Valve tags to indicate whether valve is normally open or normally closed (NO or NC). Number tags consecutively by location.
- K. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic tape pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- L. Provide ceiling tacks to locate valves, dampers equipment, and other maintained devices above T-bar type panel ceilings.
 - 1. Locate tack on panel closest to the device.
 - 2. For equipment requiring maintenance, such as VAV boxes, locate ceiling tack at access location.
 - 3. Write on the tack with permanent marker an identifier such as the valve or equipment tag.

3.3 SCHEDULES

IDENTIFICATION

Common abbreviations are shown; submit proposed abbreviations for other systems as needed.

CW	Cold Water
HW	Hot Water
HWC	Hot Water Circulation
TW	Tempered Water
TP	Trap Primer (water)
HWS	Heating Water Supply
HWR	Heating Water Return
GHS	Glycol Heating Supply
GHR	Glycol Heating Return
CWS	Chilled Water Supply
CWR	Chilled Water Return
CS	Condenser Supply
CR	Condenser Return
RL	Rain Leader
ORL	Overflow Rain Leader
W	Waste
V	Vent
F	Fire Protection Water, or sprinkler piping
REF	Refrigerant
NG	Natural Gas
FOS	Fuel Oil Supply
FOR	Fuel Oil Return

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plumbing piping insulation, jackets and accessories.
2. Plumbing equipment insulation, jackets and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A167 - Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
2. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
3. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
4. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.
5. ASTM C449/C449M - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
6. ASTM C450 - Standard Practice for Prefabrication and Field Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, Vessel Lagging, and Dished Head Segments.
7. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
8. ASTM C534 - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
9. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
10. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
11. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
12. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).
13. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
14. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
15. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
16. ASTM C921 - Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
17. ASTM C1136 - Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation.
18. ASTM D1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

- 19. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 20. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- B. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit product description, thermal characteristics and list of materials and thickness for each service, and location.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturers published literature indicating proper installation procedures.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01600 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Install insulation only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions are within range recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Division 1 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- C. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Section 017000 - Execution Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.
- B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for man made fiber.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturers for Glass Fiber and Mineral Fiber Insulation Products:
 - 1. CertainTeed.
 - 2. Knauf.
 - 3. Johns Manville.
 - 4. Owens-Corning.
 - 5. Substitutions: Pre-approved equal.
- B. Manufacturers for Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation Products:
 - 1. Aeroflex. Aerocell.
 - 2. Armacell, LLC. Armaflex.
 - 3. Nomaco. K-flex.
 - 4. Substitutions: Pre-approved equal.
- C. Manufacturers for Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulation Products:
 - 1. Dow Chemical Company.
 - 2. Substitutions: Pre-approved equal.
- D. Manufacturers for Extruded Polystyrene Insulation Products:
 - 1. Dow Chemical Company.
 - 2. Substitutions: Pre-approved equal.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION

- A. TYPE P-1: ASTM C547, molded glass fiber pipe insulation.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Operating Temperature Range: 0 to 850 degrees F.
 - 3. Vapor Barrier Jacket: ASTM C1136, Type I, factory applied reinforced foil kraft with self-sealing adhesive joints.
 - 4. Jacket Temperature Limit: minus 20 to 150 degrees F.
- B. TYPE P-2: ASTM C547, molded glass fiber pipe insulation.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Operating Temperature Range: 0 to 850 degrees F.

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

2.3 PIPE INSULATION JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder Jacket:
 - 1. ASTM C921, white Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm-inches.
- B. PVC Plastic Pipe Jacket:
 - 1. Product Description: ASTM D1784, One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - 2. Thickness: 30 mil.
 - 3. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- C. Aluminum Pipe Jacket:
 - 1. ASTM B209.
 - 2. Thickness: 0.040 inch thick sheet.
 - 3. Finish: Embossed.
 - 4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 - 5. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
 - 6. Metal Jacket Bands: 1/2 inch wide; 0.020 inch thick stainless steel.

2.4 PIPE INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Vapor Retarder Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- B. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.
- C. Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter and smaller: Galvanized steel insulation protection shield. MSS SP-69, Type 40. Length: Based on pipe size and insulation thickness.
- D. Piping 2 inches diameter and larger: Wood insulation saddle, hard maple. Inserts length: not less than 6 inches long, matching thickness and contour of adjoining insulation.
- E. Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation Pipe Hanger: Polyurethane insert with aluminum single piece construction with self adhesive closure. Thickness to match pipe insulation.
- F. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- G. Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement: ASTM C449/C449M.
- H. Insulating Cement: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- I. Adhesives: Compatible with insulation.

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- C. Verify surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.
- D. Prepare surfaces and install insulation, jacketing, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, building codes, and industry standards.

3.2 INSTALLATION - PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Piping Exposed to View in Finished Spaces: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- B. Continue insulation through penetrations of building assemblies or portions of assemblies having fire resistance rating of one hour or less. Provide intumescent firestopping when continuing insulation through assembly. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. Refer to Section 07840 for penetrations of assemblies with fire resistance rating greater than one hour.
- C. Piping Systems Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
 - 2. Insulation shall be continuous at all hangers, supports, penetrations or clamps.
 - 3. Furnish factory-applied or field-applied vapor retarder jackets. Secure factory-applied jackets with pressure sensitive adhesive self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips. Secure field-applied jackets with outward clinch expanding staples and seal staple penetrations with vapor retarder mastic.
 - 4. Vapor barrier shall also be continuous through penetration and through transitions between pipe insulation and inserts.
 - 5. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor retarder adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- D. Glass Fiber Board Insulation:
 - 1. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.
 - 2. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor retarder cement.
 - 3. Cover wire mesh or bands with cement to a thickness to remove surface irregularities.
- E. Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulation or Extruded Polystyrene Insulation:
 - 1. Wrap elbows and fitting with vapor retarder tape.

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

2. Seal butt joints with vapor retarder tape.
- F. Hot Piping Systems less than 140 degrees F:
1. Furnish factory-applied or field-applied standard jackets. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples or pressure sensitive adhesive system on standard factory-applied jacket and butt strips or both.
 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
 3. Do not insulate unions and flanges at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation at such locations.
 4. Insulation shall be continuous at all hangers, supports, penetrations or clamps.
 5. Exception: Branch piping serving finned tube from below shall not require full insulation through the floor pipe penetration. Contractor to install mineral wool or 1/2" insulation in interstitial space. The openings shall be sleeved.
- G. Inserts and Shields:
1. Piping 1-1/2 inches Diameter and Smaller: Install galvanized steel shield between pipe hanger and insulation.
 2. Piping 2 inches Diameter and Larger: Install insert between support shield and piping and under finish jacket.
 - a. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of thickness and contour matching adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - b. Insert Material: Approved compression resistant insulating material suitable for planned temperature range and service.
 - 1) Hydrous calcium silicate pipe insulation, rigid molded white; asbestos free.
 - 2) Polyurethane Core System: 5 pcf density, 72 psi compressive strength. K-Flex 360 or approved equal.
 - 3) Wood blocks are not acceptable.
 - c. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts. Shields shall extend a minimum of 6 inches beyond hanger in both directions.
 3. Piping Supported by Roller Type Pipe Hangers: Install galvanized steel shield between roller and inserts.
- H. Insulation Terminating Points:
1. Coil Branch Piping 1 inch and Smaller: Terminate hot water piping at union upstream of the coil control valve.
 2. Chilled Water Coil Branch Piping: Insulate chilled water piping and associated components up to coil connection. Insulate coil piping exposed inside of air handling units.
 3. Condensate Piping: Insulate entire piping system and components to prevent condensation.
- I. Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation:
1. Push insulation on to piping.
 2. Miter joints at elbows.
 3. Seal seams and butt joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. When application requires multiple layers, apply with joints staggered.

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

- 5. Insulate fittings and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe.
- J. High Temperature Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Install in multiple layers to meet thickness scheduled.
 - 2. Attach each layer with bands. Secure first layer with bands before installing next layer.
 - 3. Stagger joints between layers.
 - 4. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.
- K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor), or within 6 feet of equipment platforms or mezzanines: Finish with aluminum jacket.
- L. Pipe Exposed in Wet Spaces including Janitors Closets and Floor Care Maintenance Rooms: Finish with PVC jacket. Seal joints water tight.

3.3 INSTALLATION - EQUIPMENT

- A. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.
- B. Exposed Equipment: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor retarder cement.
- D. Equipment Containing Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Insulate entire equipment surfaces.
 - 2. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.
 - 3. Furnish factory-applied or field-applied vapor retarder jackets. Secure factory-applied jackets with pressure sensitive adhesive self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips. Secure field-applied jackets with outward clinch expanding staples and seal staple penetrations with vapor retarder mastic.
 - 4. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- E. Equipment Containing Fluids 140 degrees F Or Less:
 - 1. Do not insulate flanges and unions, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
 - 2. Install insulation with factory-applied or field applied jackets, with or without vapor barrier. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
 - 3. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- F. Equipment Containing Fluids Over 140 degrees F:
 - 1. Insulate flanges and unions with removable sections and jackets.
 - 2. Install insulation with factory-applied or field applied jackets, with or without vapor barrier. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
 - 3. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

- G. Equipment in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with aluminum jacket.
- H. Equipment Located Exterior to Building: Install vapor barrier jacket or finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal equipment.
- I. Cover glass fiber, cellular foam insulation, or other insulation with metal mesh and finish with heavy coat of insulating cement.
- J. Nameplates and ASME Stamps: Bevel and seal insulation around; do not cover with insulation.
- K. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation for easy removal and replacement without damage.
- L. Prepare equipment insulation for finish painting. Refer to Section 09990.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 230100 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic Mechanical Requirements specifically applicable to Divisions 21, 22 and 23 Sections as delineated in these specifications, in addition to Division 01 – General Requirements.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, supervision of labor and performance of all operations required to completely install satisfactorily operating mechanical and plumbing systems as defined herein and on Drawings.
- B. Major items of work include, but are not limited to, the installation of the following systems:
 - 1. Fire protection system.
 - 2. Plumbing systems.
 - 3. Heating, ventilation & air conditioning systems.
 - 4. Heat generation systems.
 - 5. Refrigeration systems.
 - 6. Heat transfer systems.
 - 7. Air handling systems.
 - 8. Controls systems.
- C. Other Divisions of these Specifications apply to work generally defined by Division 21, 22 & Division 23 Specifications and/or shown on Mechanical Drawings. For additional details, refer to Drawings detailing work under other Divisions. All work shown on the "M" series Drawings, 220000 & 230000 series Specifications, and referenced 210000 series Specifications is to be provided unless otherwise stated.
- D. The drawings and specifications are complementary to each other. What is shown on one is as binding as if called for in both. The mechanical drawings are generally diagrammatic and are intended to show mechanical details in a schematic fashion. Do not scale mechanical drawings. Exact locations are not shown unless so indicated or specifically dimensioned. Typical connection diagrams are schematic and do not show the actual physical arrangement of equipment. The plans do not necessarily show complete details of all the features that may affect the mechanical installations; however, it is the intent of the contract documents to provide a complete and satisfactorily working installation.
- E. Submit in writing to the Owner's Representative for review details of any necessary or proposed departures from these Contract Documents and reasons therefore, as soon as practicable within 30 days after the award of the contract. Make no such departure without prior written approval of the Owner's Representative.
- F. Coordination of the Work: Coordinate work under this Division with work of other trades to avoid conflicts, errors, and delays.

SECTION 230100 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

- G. Verify the approximate location of equipment and other mechanical system components shown on the Drawings and report any conflicts with openings, structural members, and components of other systems and equipment having fixed locations.
- H. During the course of accomplishing the work defined herein and on the Contract Drawings, the Contractor discovers major damage, defect or deterioration to existing equipment or systems indicated as existing to remain, and where such damage, defect or deterioration will or might effect the safe and proper operation of such equipment and systems, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's Representative in writing.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Codes and Standards: All work and materials shall comply with the latest issues of the following:
 - 1. American Gas Association (AGA).
 - 2. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA).
 - 3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
 - 4. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI).
 - 5. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).
 - 6. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
 - 7. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM).
 - 8. American Water Works Association (AWWA).
 - 9. American Welding Society (AWS).
 - 10. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).
 - 11. Hydraulic Institute (HI).
 - 12. International Building Code (IBC).
 - 13. International Fire Code (IFC).
 - 14. International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC).
 - 15. International Mechanical Code (IMC).
 - 16. National Bureau of Standards (NBS).
 - 17. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB).
 - 18. National Electrical Code (NEC).
 - 19. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
 - 20. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
 - 21. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
 - 22. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA).
 - 23. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
 - 24. Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC).
 - 25. All base materials shall comply with standards of ASTM and ANSI.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work and materials shall be in accordance with applicable codes, standards and ordinances, rules and regulations of the University Fire Marshal and of the utility companies. Nothing in the Drawings and Specifications shall be construed as requiring or permitting work in violation of such codes.

SECTION 230100 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

- B. Rulings and interpretations of the agencies having jurisdiction shall be considered as part of the codes and regulations if commonly known to the trade prior to bidding.
- C. Whenever the Drawings and Specifications require higher standards than the codes and regulations, the Drawings and Specifications shall govern.
- D. Only craftsmen skilled in their trade shall be employed.
- E. Fan Requirements
 - 1. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
 - 2. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300 and bear AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
 - 3. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.
 - 4. Balance Quality: Conform to AMCA 204.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturers: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in subsequent sections shall have a minimum three years of experience.
- B. Installers: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with a minimum three years of experience.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings, product data, material data sheets, manufacturers' literature, and all other items as specified in Division 01 and the individual sections of Divisions 210000, 220000 and 230000. Incomplete or partial Division 15000 submittals will be returned without review.
- B. Shop Drawings and Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1. Submit large scale dimensioned shop drawings certified by manufacturer of major equipment and other equipment as may be directed by the Owner's Representative.
 - 2. Coordination Drawings: Submit shop drawings for work in congested areas, indicating solutions to space problems and coordination with work by other trades and specification divisions. As the coordination drawings provide the means to resolve space conflicts and issues, likewise they will serve as the vehicle to sequence work. Space and scheduling will have been resolved prior to the start of work. Do not proceed without obtaining prior approval of shop drawings from the Department. These drawings must indicate work by other trades including, but not limited to:
 - a. Mechanical equipment
 - b. Ductwork
 - c. Plumbing piping and equipment
 - d. Heating and cooling piping
 - e. Fire suppression system
 - f. Electrical work including, but not limited to:

SECTION 230100 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

- 1) Panels, transfer switches.
 - 2) Disconnects, motor starters, VFDs
 - 3) Conduits 3 inches and larger
 - 4) Banks of conduits larger than a total width of 12 inches.
 - 5) Junction or pull boxes greater than 12 inches by 12 inches.
 - 6) Cable Trays
 - 7) Busways
 - 8) Indicate on the drawings the associated NEC clearances for the above items.
- g. Structural members
- h. Architectural features including door swings.
3. Shop drawings for the various systems shall be at a minimum scale of 1/2 inch = 1 foot, shall be completely dimensioned, and shall clearly show the following:
 - a. Legend and abbreviation table.
 - b. Fittings
 - c. Offsets and transitions
 - d. Sizes
 - e. Mounting heights and basis of given height (e.g. bottom of duct)
 - f. Duct turning vanes and air extractors
 - g. Fire and smoke dampers
 - h. Volume dampers (different symbols to be used for manual versus remote linkage dampers).
 - i. Duct lining
 - j. Valve types and locations.
 - k. Drains and vents.
 - l. Insulation
 - m. Sound traps
 - n. Access doors
 - o. Building access panels
 - p. Flexible connections
 - q. Duct and pipe sizes
 - r. Duct gage, construction, reinforcement, and material
 - s. Duct hangers and supports
 - t. Duct sealing methods and requirements
 - u. Fire and smoke damper installation details
 - v. Exterior wall and roof penetration details
 - w. Sleeve details
- C. Submit shop drawings of any product that is not the standard catalog product of an established manufacturer and is fabricated by the Contractor.
- D. Submit shop drawings and other items as specified in the individual Sections.
- E. Include with shop drawings of fabricated items the basis of design and design calculations.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit all required certifications and testing reports as specified in Division 01 and as follows:

SECTION 230100 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Upon completion of instruction, submit a certification that instruction in the maintenance and operation of all mechanical systems and equipment, as specified herein, has been provided to designated personnel.
 2. The certification shall:
 - a. list systems and equipment which were the subject of instruction,
 - b. list the names personnel instructed the dates of instruction,
 - c. list the names of the personnel providing instruction,
 - d. list the appropriate areas of instruction,
 - e. list the dates of classroom and on-site instructional session, and
 - f. be signed by all individuals participating in the instruction (both instructor and instructed).
- B. Operating and Maintenance Data:
1. Provide six (6) sets of each type of instruction bound together in D-ring metal-ringed hardcover binders with removable pages, with a typewritten index indicating location of items in the work. Any information not pertinent to this work shall be deleted or neatly and completely lined out. Binders shall be of capacity to allow a minimum of 20 percent expansion.
 2. The following components of the mechanical portion of the maintenance manual shall be printed so as not to fade, be permanently framed, glass or plexiglass covered and mounted in a convenient location in the respective mechanical room where the equipment and/or systems are located:
 - a. Pipe and duct identification schedules.
 - b. Valve directory.
 - c. Equipment nameplate directory.
 - d. System schematic drawings.
 - e. Master maintenance schedule.
 3. Operating and maintenance data must be provided for Owner's Representative approval at least thirty (30) days prior to Substantial Completion. If approved operation and maintenance instructions are not on hand at the time of Substantial Completion and/or occupancy, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall make all repairs, replacements and installation of any components that may be destroyed or damaged due to the absence of specified instructions, and shall hold the Owner harmless.
- C. Submit mechanical HVAC system start-up, testing, commissioning and demonstration plans.
- D. Submit DDC controls system start-up and demonstration plans.
- E. Submit a mechanical system operating instruction training schedule complete with class outline lesson plan that includes training topics and durations.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit spare parts lists.

SECTION 230100 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Site Visit: It is advised that the Contractor visit the site and verify the exact conditions relating to his work and obtain such information as may be necessary to provide an intelligent and conclusive bid. No allowance will be made on behalf of the Contractor for any extra expense due to failure on his part to make such a visit.
- B. Protection: Protect surrounding areas and surfaces to preclude damage due to the installation of any material or equipment. Unfinished work shall be temporarily protected from unsafe conditions and damage.
- C. Sequencing and Scheduling: Coordinate the scheduling of equipment and material installations with all other affected trades to avoid conflicts. If, during the course of construction, conditions are discovered which adversely affect the mechanical work, immediately notify the Owner's Representative before proceeding. Advise other trades of openings required in their work for the subsequent installation of mechanical work or equipment.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.10 INSPECTION

- A. All work and materials shall be subject at all times to inspection by the Owner's Representative and by the agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Any work or materials found to be damaged or defective or not conforming to the requirements of the Drawings or Specifications, or to the approved finish aesthetic appearance of the job, shall be removed and replaced as directed by the Owner's Representative.

1.11 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All electrical work, equipment, wiring, devices, and components shall comply with the requirements of local and national electrical codes and with Division 24, 25, 26.
- B. All electrical equipment, devices, and components that are tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. shall be UL listed and shall bear a UL label.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated on the electrical drawings, all mechanical equipment motors and controls shall be furnished, set in place, and wired in accordance with the following schedule. (Carefully coordinate all work with Division 24, 25, and 26.) Refer to Division 24, 25, 26 for motor characteristics and motor controls.

	FURNISHED UNDER DIVISION	SET IN PLACE BY DIVISION	LINE VOLTAGE POWER UNDER DIVISION	MECH CONTROL
Equipment Motors	21,22,23	21,22,23	26	21,22,23

SECTION 230100 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

	FURNISHED UNDER DIVISION	SET IN PLACE BY DIVISION	LINE VOLTAGE POWER UNDER DIVISION	MECH CONTROL
VFD Starters:				
a. Automatically controlled	26	26	26	21,22,23
b. In packaged equipment	21,22,23	21,22,23	26	21,22,23
Magnetic Motor Starters:				
a. Automatically controlled	26	26	26	21,22,23
b. Manually controlled	26	26	26	21,22,23
c. In packaged equipment	21,22,23	21,22,23	26	21,22,23
d. Disconnect switches, manual motor starters, thermal overload switches not provided with starter	26	26	26	--
e. Control relays, transformers, time clocks, thermostats, motor valves, float controls, damper motors, EP and PE switches and other miscellaneous Division 22 and 23 controls	21,22,23	21,22,23	26	21,22,23
f. Fire alarm shutdown contacts at DDC System	28	28	28	23
g. Power Outage shutdown contacts at DDC Systems	26	26	-	23
h. Occupancy sensors for DDC monitoring by BACnet or hardwired	26	26	26	23
i. Communications to UAF Network	27	27	-	Connect to Telecom Jack by 23
j. UPS for Control Systems	23	23	26	23

- D. Where Drawings clearly and explicitly differ from preceding paragraphs, Drawings have precedence.
- E. Factory wired assemblies and panels shall be prewired to numbered terminal strips for connection to field wiring.

1.12 USE OF HEATING SYSTEMS DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor is free to use or operate the heating system, provided the operation is approved in writing by the Owner's Representative. Operation of the air delivery system during construction shall only be done with specified filters properly installed.

SECTION 230100 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

- B. When construction is complete, the Contractor shall install new filters at no additional expense to the Owner. The Contractor shall pay for all energy used until acceptance of the building.

1.13 GUARANTEE

- A. Neither the final certificate of payment, nor any provision in the Contract Documents, nor partial or entire occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with the Contract Documents or relieve the Contractor of liability in respect to any express warranties or responsibilities for faulty materials or workmanship.
- B. The Contractor shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom which shall appear within a period one year from the date of final acceptance of work, unless a longer period is specified. The Owner's Representative will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.

1.14 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. The Contractor shall prepare operating and maintenance instructions containing information to operate, prolong service life or replace parts of the work. Operating and maintenance data shall specifically include:
 - 1. List of all contractors' and subcontractors' names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 2. List of all equipment and material manufacturers' local representatives and suppliers and their addresses and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Pipe and duct identification schedules.
 - 4. Nameplate directory with a list of all equipment indicating designation, location of equipment, manufacturers' name, model number, serial number, electrical characteristics, primary control switch location and normal position of switch.
 - 5. Valve directory indicating valve number, size, location, function, service, type, and normal position.
 - 6. Boiler factory start-up testing report.
 - 7. Air-conditioning, chiller factory start-up report.
 - 8. Air and hydronic test and balance report.
- B. Equipment Literature: For all equipment, fixtures, devices, valves and specialties, provide the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's data sheets and cut sheets.
 - 2. Model and serial numbers.
 - 3. Capacity curves, charts and calculations.
 - 4. Electrical characteristics.
 - 5. Replacement parts list.
 - 6. As-built equipment piping diagrams.
 - 7. As-built equipment wiring diagrams.
 - 8. Manufacturer's instructions for operation and maintenance.
 - 9. Completely mark out on all literature sheets all non-applicable items.
 - 10. Where piping and wiring diagrams are not available from the manufacturer, they shall be produced by the Contractor.

SECTION 230100 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

11. Literature shall be grouped together by system, i.e., plumbing, heat generation, etc. For each system section, the Contractor shall produce and include a basic system written narrative description. Each narrative shall be comprised of the following:
 - a. Brief system description, including sequence of operation.
 - b. Basic system function discussion, including any interaction with other systems or components.
 - c. Primary system preventive maintenance procedures.
 - d. How to isolate all major components.
 - e. How to drain, fill, and vent liquid system.
 - f. How to drain, clean, and refill all tanks, pumps, and tube bundles.
 - g. How to clean coils and change air filters for air systems.
 - h. Emergency shutdown procedures.
- C. System Schematic Drawings:
 1. System Schematic Drawings: The Contractor shall produce and include in the maintenance manuals, simplified schematic drawings of the mechanical systems, specifically including, but not necessarily restricted to, the following systems:
 - a. Hydronic heating and cooling systems.
 - b. Ventilation and exhaust systems.
 - c. Domestic water systems.
 - d. Fire suppression systems.
 - e. HVAC DCC systems.
 2. Schematic drawings shall: Show in simplified form, major equipment and equipment components, control dampers, control valves and valves or devices used during normal system operation, maintenance work or emergency functions.
 - a. Show the primary flow paths for air and hydronic systems.
 - b. Reference all shown equipment, devices, ducts, zones, controls devices, piping and valves by the designations and identification tags listed in the valve directory, nameplate directory, duct schedule and pipe coding schedules.
- D. Master Maintenance Schedule: List each item of equipment requiring inspection and maintenance, showing component maintenance required and the intervals when such inspection and maintenance shall be performed (daily, weekly, monthly, semi-annually, etc.). For each item, reference the page within the maintenance manual where detailed manufacturer's maintenance instructions can be found.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment shall be those of major and reputable manufacturers with ability to render competent and thorough service through local organizations and expeditiously to provide spare parts.
- B. In addition to material and equipment specified, also provide incidental materials required to effect complete installation. Such incidental materials include solders, tapes, caulking, mastics, gaskets, etc.

SECTION 230100 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

- C. Mixes, Compounds, Dopes, Tapes and Fluxes: All mixes, compounds, dopes, tapes and fluxes shall be fresh, highest quality, free of contaminants, of the type and grade suitable for the intended use in each case. Where more than one type of mix, etc. is specified for the same service, select one type; however, state which type is proposed for use in the submittal material and in no case more than one type is to be used in a specific mechanical system. Where two or more units of the same mix, etc., are required, provide products of a single manufacturer. Provide mixes, etc., bearing approval stamps wherever standards have been established. Comply with governing regulations and industry standards for selections, and with manufacturers' recommendations where applicable.
- D. Valves, piping specialties, and escutcheons and access panels to be of same manufacturer throughout installation even though they may be specified in different Divisions of these specifications.
- E. All materials and equipment shall be free of asbestos. Mixes, fluxes, and solders shall be free of lead. Submit certification no asbestos or lead based materials have been used or installed.
- F. Provide all special tools and extra materials required for maintenance of installed equipment as follows:
 - 1. Supply two 12 ounce containers of packing lubricant and cartridge style grease gun such as controls system tools and grease guns.
 - 2. Furnish two packing kits for each size valve, two loose keys for outside hose bibs and two pump seals for each pump model.
 - 3. Furnish two sets of faucet washers, flush valve service kits, and lavatory supply fittings.
 - 4. Furnish two service kits for each size and type of steam trap.
 - 5. Furnish two sets of belts for each fan.
 - 6. Furnish one additional set of filters for each unit.
 - 7. Furnish one set of wrenches for disassembly of plate type heat exchangers.
 - 8. Furnish 1 container of lithium bromide and inhibitors or ammonia.
 - 9. Furnish extra sprinklers under provisions of NFPA 13.
 - 10. Furnish suitable wrenches for each sprinkler type.
 - 11. Furnish metal storage cabinet for sprinklers.

2.2 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. All materials shall be new, unused, and delivered to the job site packed in their original containers.
- B. All materials shall be delivered free of damage or defects.
- C. Provide adequate storage facilities at the job site to protect materials from damage or corrosion.
- D. Protect material, equipment, and apparatus provided under this Division from damage, water, dust, etc., both in storage and installed until final completion has been filed.

SECTION 230100 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

Materials, equipment, or apparatus damaged because of improper storage or protection will be rejected and must be removed from site.

- E. Piping, ductwork and all similar equipment shall be capped or protected during storage and installation to protect from construction debris and dust contamination.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. The Contractor shall lay out all work in advance of construction and shall determine the correct location and placement of all material and equipment.
- B. Schedule all work in coordination with that of other trades in order to avoid delays in construction and unnecessary cutting and patching.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. All work shall be installed neatly and in accordance with the best practices in the trade.
- B. Workmanship must be of highest quality, done by persons especially skilled at assigned tasks, resulting in neat, clean, and well-done installations consistent with best practices of trades.
- C. Repair or replace materials and parts of premises that become damaged as a result of installation of work of this Division. Remove replaced parts from the premises.
- D. Insure installation is performed per the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION

- A. Mechanical Instruction: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 80 hours of instruction on the operation and maintenance of all mechanical systems to maintenance personnel.
- B. Instruction shall be performed by a qualified technician.
- C. Instruction of major pieces of equipment shall be given by a factory certified representative.
- D. The instruction shall consist of both a "classroom" period and a "field" period.
- E. The classroom portion shall consist of a brief discussion of each piece of equipment, using the maintenance manual as a guide, and a general preventive maintenance discussion of system as a whole; e.g., discuss procedure for maintaining proper glycol heat transfer solution mixture, etc.
- F. The field portion shall consist of a building walk-through to physically locate and examine each piece of equipment previously discussed. At that time, the main points

SECTION 230100 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

discussed during the classroom portion shall be recovered while pointing out the specific grease fitting or valve, etc.

- G. Certification: The Contractor shall submit, prior to or at the time of Substantial Completion and before the Owner will accept responsibility for maintenance and operation of the facility, certification that instructions of maintenance and operation procedures have been given to the Owner's Representative responsible for the maintenance and operation of the facility.
 - 1. The certification shall indicate the name and be affixed with the signature(s) of the person(s) receiving the instructions, the dates of instruction, the names of the Contractor or subcontractor giving the instructions, and shall list the appropriate areas of instruction. Until these requirements are met, the Contractor shall provide at least one maintenance mechanic, acceptable to the Owner's Representative, to operate and maintain the facility's system(s).

3.4 START-UP / DEMONSTRATION (as specified in Division 01):

- A. Provide the services of a factory trained technician for the start-up and testing of the following equipment:
 - 1. Hydronic boilers.
 - 2. Air handling unit variable frequency drive.
 - 3. Air conditioning, chiller units, and condensing unit.
 - 4. HVAC DDC building controls.
- B. Prepare and submit complete start-up testing and demonstration plans 30 days prior to schedule test, start-up, or demonstration date. All mechanical systems shall be demonstrated for proper operation. The demonstration plan shall clearly identify each system and piece of equipment and the proposed demonstration.
- C. Following successful testing and start-up, submit certifications that the equipment and/or systems are operating properly.

END OF SECTION 230100

SECTION 230503 - PIPES AND TUBES FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Pipe and pipe fittings for the following systems:
1. Heating water piping.
 2. Glycol piping.
 3. Radiant heating piping.
 4. Unions and flanges.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
1. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
 2. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings.
 3. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 4. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 5. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.
 6. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.
 7. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
 8. ASME B36.10M - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.
 9. ASME Section IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- B. ASTM International:
1. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 2. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
 3. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures.
 4. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
 5. ASTM A746 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe.
 6. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
 7. ASTM B68 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed.
 8. ASTM B75 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.
 9. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
 10. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
 11. ASTM B584 - Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications.
 12. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
 13. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
 14. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).

SECTION 230503 - PIPES AND TUBES FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

15. ASTM D2310 - Standard Classification for Machine-Made "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.
 16. ASTM D2464 - Standard Specification for Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
 17. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
 18. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
 19. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
 20. ASTM D2661 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
 21. ASTM D2846/D2846M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.
 22. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
 23. ASTM D2996 - Standard Specification for Filament-Wound Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe.
 24. ASTM D3309 - Standard Specification for Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.
 25. ASTM F437 - Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
 26. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
 27. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
 28. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.
 29. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).
 30. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
 31. ASTM F845 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polybutylene (PB) Tubing.
 32. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.
 33. ASTM F877 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot-and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.
 34. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications.
- C. American Welding Society:
1. AWS A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
 2. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- D. American Water Works Association:
1. AWWA C105 - American National Standard for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.

SECTION 230503 - PIPES AND TUBES FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2. AWWA C110 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Grey-Iron Fittings, 3 in. through 48 in. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids.
3. AWWA C111 - American National Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
4. AWWA C151 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of piping systems, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on pipe materials and fittings. Submit manufacturers catalog information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING WATER PIPING, ABOVE GROUND

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 for piping 2-1/2" and larger
 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron or ASTM A234/A234M, forged steel welding type.
 2. Joints: Threaded for pipe 2 inch and smaller; welded for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.
- B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn for piping 2" and smaller
 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast brass, or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.
 2. Joints: Solder, lead free, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.

2.2 UNIONS AND FLANGES

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 inches and Smaller:
 1. Ferrous Piping: Class 150, malleable iron, threaded.
 2. Copper Piping: Class 150, bronze unions with soldered.
 3. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.
- B. Flanges for Pipe 2-1/2 inches and Larger:
 1. Ferrous Piping: Class 150, forged steel, slip-on flanges.
 2. Copper Piping: Class 150, slip-on bronze flanges.
 3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene gaskets.

SECTION 230503 - PIPES AND TUBES FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
- D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

3.3 INSTALLATION - ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- B. Install piping to maintain headroom without interfering with use of space or taking more space than necessary.
- C. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- D. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 23 07 00.
- G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not accessible.
- H. Install non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- I. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/4 inch per foot minimum. Maintain gradients.
- J. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points.
- K. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the Work, and isolating parts of completed system.
- L. Install piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly.

SECTION 230503 - PIPES AND TUBES FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- M. Install valves in accordance with Section 23 05 23.
- N. Install hydronic piping specialties in accordance with Section 23 21 16.
- O. Insulate piping. Refer to Section 23 07 00.
- P. Install pipe identification in accordance with Section 23 05 53.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Test heating water piping system in accordance with ASME B31.1.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. After completion, fill, clean, and treat heating water piping system.

END OF SECTION 230503

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ball valves.
 - 2. Globe Valves.
 - 3. Butterfly Valves.
 - 4. Check valves.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM A216/A216M - Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service.
 - 2. ASTM D1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
 - 3. ASTM D4101 - Standard Specification for Propylene Injection and Extrusion Materials.
- B. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
 - 1. MSS SP 67 - Butterfly Valves.
 - 2. MSS SP 70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - 3. MSS SP 71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - 4. MSS SP 78 - Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - 5. MSS SP 80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
 - 6. MSS SP 85 - Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded.
 - 7. MSS SP 110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers catalog information with valve data and ratings for each service.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not install valves underground when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for warranties.
- B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for valves excluding packing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BALL VALVES

- A. 2 inches and Smaller: MSS SP 110, Class 150, bronze, onepiece body, chrome plated bronze ball, full port, teflon seats, blow-out proof stem, solder or threaded ends, lever handle.

2.2 GLOBE VALVES

- A. 2 inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Class 150, union bonnet, bronze body and bonnet, Teflon seat, malleable hand wheel, threaded or soldered ends.
- B. 2-1/2 inches and Larger: MSS SP-70, Class 125, flanged bolted bonnet, OS&Y, iron body and bonnet, bronze trim, graphite packing.

2.3 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. 2-1/2 inches and Larger: MSS SP 67, Class 150.
 - 1. Body: Cast or ductile iron, lug or grooved ends, stainless steel stem, extended neck.
 - 2. Disc: Nickel-plated ductile iron, Aluminum bronze, Chrome plated ductile iron, or stainless steel.

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

- 3. Seat: Resilient replaceable EPDM or Buna N.
 - B. Handle and Operator: 10 position lever handle.
- 2.4 CHECK VALVES
- A. Horizontal Swing Check Valves:
 - 1. 2 inches and Smaller: MSS SP 80, Class 150, bronze body and cap, bronze seat, Buna-N disc, solder or threaded ends.
 - 2. 2-1/2 inches and Larger: MSS SP 71, Class 125, cast iron body, bolted cap, bronze or cast iron disc, renewable disc seal and seat, flanged ends.
 - B. Spring Loaded Check Valves:
 - 1. 2 inches and Smaller: MSS SP 80, Class 250, bronze body, in-line spring lift check, silent closing, Buna-N disc, integral seat, solder or threaded ends.
 - 2. 2-1/2 inches and Larger: MSS SP 71, Class 125, globe style, cast iron body, bronze seat, center guided bronze disc, stainless steel spring and screws, flanged ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify piping system is ready for valve installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Install 3/4 inch ball valves with cap for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment.
- D. Install valves with clearance for installation of insulation and allowing access.
- E. Provide access where valves and fittings are not accessible.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide ball valves for pipe sizes 2 inches and smaller. Provide ball or gate valves for pipe sizes larger than 2 inches.

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

- B. Install ball or gate valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nameplates.
 - 2. Tags.
 - 3. Stencils.
 - 4. Pipe markers.
 - 5. Ceiling tacks.
 - 6. Labels.
 - 7. Lockout devices.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - 1. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification and valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation instructions, special procedures, and installation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to ASME A13.1 for color scheme for identification of piping systems and accessories.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years experience.

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Product Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Minimum 1/2 Inch text.
- B. Plate minimum size 3/4" x 2-1/2"

2.2 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags:
 - 1. Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter.
- B. Metal Tags:
 - 1. Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter with finished edges.
- C. Information Tags:
 - 1. Clear plastic with printed "Danger," "Caution," or "Warning" and message; size 3-1/4 x 5-5/8 inches with grommet and self-locking nylon ties.
- D. Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list of applied tags and location, plastic laminated in anodized aluminum frame.

2.3 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. Up to 2 inches Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1/2 inch high letters.
 - 2. 2-1/2 to 6 inches Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1-inch high letters.
 - 3. Over 6 inches Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 1-3/4 inches high letters.
 - 4. Ductwork and Equipment: 1-3/4 inches high letters.
- B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors and lettering size conforming to ASME A13.1.
 - 1. VALVE TAGS
 - a. Manufacturers: Seton, Craftmark, Brimar
 - b. Metal Tags
 - 1) Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 2) Tag Size and Shape: Minimum 1-1/2 inch square or round.
 - 3) Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 4) Fasteners: Brass beaded chain or S-hook.
 - c. Plastic Tags
 - 1) Description: brass bead chain, and appropriately colored border.

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- 2) Tag Size and Shape:
 - a) Installed within 8 feet of observer: Minimum 3-1/2 inches by 2 inches with four lines, 1/4-inch high characters, 8 characters per line.
 - b) Installed higher than 8 feet of observer: Minimum 5 inches by 3-1/2 inches with four lines, 1/2-inch high characters, 8 characters per line.
- 3) Tag Material: Laminated plastic with subsurface printing, heavy duty, nickel-plated grommet
- 4) Fasteners: Brass beaded chain or S-hook.
- d. Valve Tag Label: Label valves using system identified on the Drawings.
- e. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

2.4 Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color and Lettering: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering. Larger sizes may have maximum sheet size with spring fastener.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers:
 - 1. Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

2.6 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color-coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
 - 1. HVAC equipment: Yellow.
 - 2. Fire dampers/smoke dampers: Red.
 - 3. Heating/cooling valves: Blue.
 - 4. Fire protection valves, drains, inspector's drains: Orange
 - 5. Building Automation Devices: Purple

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.
- B. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.
- C. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
- D. Install labels with sufficient adhesive for permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer. For unfinished canvas covering, apply paint primer before applying labels.
- E. For pipe markers, provide complete wraps of adhesive direction arrow tape around both ends of marker.
- F. Install tags using corrosion resistant chain. Number tags consecutively by location.
- G. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- H. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags showing service and valve number.
- I. Valve tags to indicate whether valve is normally open or normally closed (NO or NC). Number tags consecutively by location.
- J. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.
- K. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.
- L. Identify piping, exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- M. Provide ceiling tacks to locate valves, dampers equipment, and other maintained devices above T-bar type panel ceilings.
 - 1. Locate tack on panel, closest to the device.
 - 2. For equipment requiring maintenance, such as VAV boxes, locate ceiling tack at access location.
 - 3. Write on the tack with permanent marker an identifier such as the valve or equipment tag.

3.3 SCHEDULES

IDENTIFICATION

Common abbreviations are shown; submit proposed abbreviations for other systems as needed.

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

HWS	Heating Water Supply
HWR	Heating Water Return
DHWS	Domestic Hot Water Supply
DHWR	Domestic Hot Water Return
SA	Supply Air
EA	Exhaust Air
OA	Outside Air
RA	Return Air
RLF	Relief Air

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Testing adjusting, and balancing of air systems.
 - 2. Testing adjusting, and balancing of hydronic systems.
 - 3. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Associated Air Balance Council:
 - 1. AABC MN-1 - National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:
 - 1. ASHRAE 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Systems.
- C. Natural Environmental Balancing Bureau:
 - 1. NEBB - Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Prior to commencing Work, submit proof of latest calibration date of each instrument.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC MN-1 National Standards for Total System Balance forms or forms containing information indicated in Schedules.
- D. Field Reports: Indicate deficiencies preventing proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
- E. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project.
- F. Furnish reports complete with table of contents page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of balancing valves and rough setting.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Furnish final copy of testing, adjusting, and balancing report inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Agency: Company specializing in testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience certified by AABCor by NEBB.
- B. Perform Work under supervision of AABC Certified Test and Balance Engineer or by NEBB Certified Testing, Balancing and Adjusting Supervisor.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.7 SEQUENCING

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Work sequence.
- B. Sequence balancing between completion of systems tested and Date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Verify the following:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in safe and normal condition.
 - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 - 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place or in normal position.
15. Service and balancing valves are open.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Furnish instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations.
- B. Make instruments available to Architect/Engineer to facilitate spot checks during testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10percent of design.
- B. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Verify recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted. If disrupted, verify correcting adjustments have been made.
- E. Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services, preventing system balance.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by Owner.
- H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

3.5 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to obtain required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities [at site altitude].
- B. Make air quantity measurements in main ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extent adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by using volume dampers located in ducts.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide sheave drive changes to vary fan speed. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- K. At modulating damper locations, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. [Balance variable volume systems at maximum airflow rate, full cooling, and at minimum airflow rate, full heating.]
- L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to obtain required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near building entries.
- M. Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.
- N. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to airflow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable-air-volume temperature control.
- O. On fan powered VAV boxes, adjust airflow switches for proper operation.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

3.6 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust water systems, after air balancing, to obtain design quantities.
- B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow-metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in system.
- C. Adjust systems to obtain specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
- D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open or in normal position to heat transfer elements.
- E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
- F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, simulate full flow in one part by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.7 SCHEDULES

- A. Equipment Requiring Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing:
 - 1. Plumbing Pumps.
 - 2. HVAC Pumps.
 - 3. Air Coils.
 - 4. Terminal Heat Transfer Units.
 - 5. Air Handling Units.
 - 6. Fans.
 - 7. Air Filters.
 - 8. Air Terminal Units.
 - 9. Air Inlets and Outlets.
- B. Report Forms
 - 1. Title Page:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
 - c. Telephone and facsimile numbers of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
 - d. Project name
 - e. Project location
 - f. Project Engineer
 - g. Project Contractor
 - h. Project altitude
 - i. Report date
 - 2. Summary Comments:

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- a. Design versus final performance
 - b. Notable characteristics of system
 - c. Description of systems operation sequence
 - d. Summary of outdoor and exhaust flows to indicate building pressurization
 - e. Nomenclature used throughout report
 - f. Test conditions
3. Instrument List:
 - a. Instrument
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model number
 - d. Serial number
 - e. Range
 - f. Calibration date
4. Electric Motors:
 - a. Manufacturer
 - b. Model/Frame
 - c. HP/BHP and kW
 - d. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
 - e. RPM
 - f. Service factor
 - g. Starter size, rating, heater elements
 - h. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
5. V-Belt Drive:
 - a. Identification/location
 - b. Required driven RPM
 - c. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM
 - d. Belt, size and quantity
 - e. Motor sheave diameter and RPM
 - f. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual
6. Pump Data:
 - a. Identification/number
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Size/model
 - d. Impeller
 - e. Service
 - f. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP and kW
 - g. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP and kW
 - h. Discharge pressure
 - i. Suction pressure
 - j. Total operating head pressure
 - k. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures
 - l. Shut off, total head pressure
7. Combustion Test:
 - a. Manufacturer
 - b. Model number
 - c. Serial number

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- d. Firing rate
- e. Overfire draft
- f. Gas meter timing dial size
- g. Gas meter time per revolution
- h. Gas pressure at meter outlet
- i. Gas flow rate
- j. Heat input
- k. Burner manifold gas pressure
- l. Percent carbon monoxide (CO)
- m. Percent carbon dioxide (CO₂)
- n. Percent oxygen (O₂)
- o. Percent excess air
- p. Flue gas temperature at outlet
- q. Ambient temperature
- r. Net stack temperature
- s. Percent stack loss
- t. Percent combustion efficiency
- u. Heat output
- 8. Heating Coil Data:
 - a. Identification/number
 - b. Location
 - c. Service
 - d. Manufacturer
 - e. Air flow, design and actual
 - f. Water flow, design and actual
 - g. Water pressure drop, design and actual
 - h. Entering water temperature, design and actual
 - i. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
 - j. Entering air temperature, design and actual
 - k. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
 - l. Air pressure drop, design and actual
- 9. Air Moving Equipment:
 - a. Location
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model number
 - d. Serial number
 - e. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
 - f. Air flow, specified and actual
 - g. Return air flow, specified and actual
 - h. Outside air flow, specified and actual
 - i. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
 - j. Inlet pressure
 - k. Discharge pressure
 - l. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
 - m. Number of Belts/Make/Size
 - n. Fan RPM
- 10. Return Air/Outside Air Data:
 - a. Identification/location

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- b. Design air flow
- c. Actual air flow
- d. Design return air flow
- e. Actual return air flow
- f. Design outside air flow
- g. Actual outside air flow
- h. Return air temperature
- i. Outside air temperature
- j. Required mixed air temperature
- k. Actual mixed air temperature
- l. Design outside/return air ratio
- m. Actual outside/return air ratio
- 11. Exhaust Fan Data:
 - a. Location
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model number
 - d. Serial number
 - e. Air flow, specified and actual
 - f. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
 - g. Inlet pressure
 - h. Discharge pressure
 - i. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
 - j. Number of Belts/Make/Size
 - k. Fan RPM
- 12. Duct Traverse:
 - a. System zone/branch
 - b. Duct size
 - c. Area
 - d. Design velocity
 - e. Design air flow
 - f. Test velocity
 - g. Test air flow
 - h. Duct static pressure
 - i. Air temperature
 - j. Air correction factor
- 13. Duct Leak Test:
 - a. Description of ductwork under test
 - b. Duct design operating pressure
 - c. Duct design test static pressure
 - d. Duct capacity, air flow
 - e. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor
 - f. Test apparatus
 - 1) Blower
 - 2) Orifice, tube size
 - 3) Orifice size
 - 4) Calibrated
 - g. Test static pressure
 - h. Test orifice differential pressure

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- i. Leakage
- 14. Terminal Unit Data:
 - a. Manufacturer
 - b. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct
 - c. Identification/number
 - d. Location
 - e. Model number
 - f. Size
 - g. Minimum static pressure
 - h. Minimum design air flow
 - i. Maximum design air flow
 - j. Maximum actual air flow
 - k. Inlet static pressure
- 15. Air Distribution Test Sheet:
 - a. Air terminal number
 - b. Room number/location
 - c. Terminal type
 - d. Terminal size
 - e. Area factor
 - f. Design velocity
 - g. Design air flow
 - h. Test (final) velocity
 - i. Test (final) air flow
 - j. Percent of design air flow

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. HVAC piping insulation, jackets and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
1. ASTM A167 - Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
 2. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 3. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 4. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement.
 5. ASTM C449/C449M - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
 6. ASTM C450 - Standard Practice for Prefabrication and Field Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, Vessel Lagging, and Dished Head Segments.
 7. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
 8. ASTM C534 - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
 9. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
 10. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
 11. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
 12. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).
 13. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
 14. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 15. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
 16. ASTM C921 - Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
 17. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material).
 18. ASTM C1136 - Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation.
 19. ASTM C1290 - Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

- 20. ASTM D1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
- 21. ASTM D4637 - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane.
- 22. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 23. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- 24. ASTM E162 - Standard Test Method for Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
- B. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors':
 - 1. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and Flexible.
- C. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 2. UL 1978 - Standard for Safety for Grease Ducts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product description, thermal characteristics and list of materials and thickness for each service, and location.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturers published literature indicating proper installation procedures.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions are within range recommended by manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturers for Glass Fiber and Mineral Fiber Insulation Products:
 - 1. CertainTeed.
 - 2. Knauf.
 - 3. Johns Manville.
 - 4. Owens-Corning.
- B. Manufacturers for Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation Products:
 - 1. Aeroflex. Aerocell.
 - 2. Armacell, LLC. Armaflex.
 - 3. Nomaco. K-flex.
- C. Manufacturers for Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulation Products:
 - 1. Dow Chemical Company.
- D. Manufacturers for Extruded Polystyrene Insulation Products:
 - 1. Dow Chemical Company.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION

- A. TYPE P-1: ASTM C547, molded glass fiber pipe insulation.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Operating Temperature Range: 0 to 850 degrees F.
 - 3. Vapor Barrier Jacket: ASTM C1136, Type I, factory applied reinforced foil kraft with self-sealing adhesive joints.
 - 4. Jacket Temperature Limit: minus 20 to 150 degrees F.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder Jacket:
 - 1. ASTM C921, white Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm-inches.
- B. Field Applied Glass Fiber Fabric Jacket System:
 - 1. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
 - 2. Glass Fiber Fabric:
 - a. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - b. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
 - c. Weave: 5 x 5.

2.4 PIPE INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Vapor Retarder Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

- B. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.
- C. Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter and smaller: Galvanized steel insulation protection shield. MSS SP-69, Type 40. Length: Based on pipe size and insulation thickness.
- D. Piping 2 inches diameter and larger: Wood insulation saddle, hard maple. Inserts length: not less than 6 inches long, matching thickness and contour of adjoining insulation.
- E. Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation Pipe Hanger: Polyurethane insert with aluminum single piece construction with self-adhesive closure. Thickness to match pipe insulation.
- F. Insulating Cement: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- G. Adhesives: Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- C. Verify surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.
- D. Prepare surfaces and install insulation, jacketing, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, building codes, and industry standards.

3.2 INSTALLATION - PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Piping Exposed to View in Finished Spaces: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- B. Continue insulation through penetrations of building assemblies or portions of assemblies having fire resistance rating of one hour or less. Provide intumescent firestopping when continuing insulation through assembly. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. Refer to Section 07 84 00 for penetrations of assemblies with fire resistance rating greater than one hour.
- C. Piping Systems Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
 - 2. Insulation shall be continuous at all hangers, supports, penetrations or clamps.
 - 3. Furnish factory-applied or field-applied vapor retarder jackets. Secure factory-applied jackets with pressure sensitive adhesive self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips. Secure field-applied jackets with outward clinch expanding staples and seal staple penetrations with vapor retarder mastic.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

4. Vapor barrier shall also be continuous through penetration and through transitions between pipe insulation and inserts.
 5. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor retarder adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- D. Glass Fiber Board Insulation:
1. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.
 2. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor retarder cement.
 3. Cover wire mesh or bands with cement to a thickness to remove surface irregularities.
- E. Extruded Polystyrene Insulation:
1. Wrap elbows and fitting with vapor retarder tape.
 2. Seal butt joints with vapor retarder tape.
- F. Hot Piping Systems less than 140 degrees F :
1. Furnish factory-applied or field-applied standard jackets. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples or pressure sensitive adhesive system on standard factory-applied jacket and butt strips or both.
 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
 3. Do not insulate unions and flanges at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation at such locations.
 4. Insulation shall be continuous at all hangers, supports, penetrations or clamps.
 5. Exception: Branch piping serving finned tube from below shall not require full insulation through the floor pipe penetration. Contractor to install mineral wool or ½" insulation in interstitial space. The openings shall be sleeved.
- G. Hot Piping Systems greater than 140 degrees F:
1. Furnish factory-applied or field-applied standard jackets. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples or pressure sensitive adhesive system on standard factory-applied jacket and butt strips or both.
 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
 3. Insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
 4. Insulation shall be continuous at all hangers, supports, penetrations or clamps.
 5. Exception: Branch piping serving finned tube from below shall not require full insulation through the floor pipe penetration. Contractor to install mineral wool or ½" insulation in interstitial space. The openings shall be sleeved.
- H. Inserts and Shields:
1. Piping 1-1/2 Diameter and Smaller: Install galvanized steel shield between pipe hanger and insulation.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

2. Piping 2 inches Diameter and Larger: Install insert between support shield and piping and under finish jacket.
 - a. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of thickness and contour matching adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - b. Insert Material: Approved compression resistant insulating material suitable for planned temperature range and service.
 - 1) Hydrous calcium silicate pipe insulation, rigid molded white; asbestos free.
 - 2) Polyurethane Core System: 5 pcf density, 72 psi compressive strength. K-Flex 360 or approved equal.
 - 3) Wood blocks are not acceptable.
 - c. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts. Shields shall extend a minimum of 6 inches beyond hanger in both directions.
 3. Piping Supported by Roller Type Pipe Hangers: Install galvanized steel shield between roller and inserts.
- I. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor), or within 6 feet of equipment platforms or mezzanines: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.
- J. Pipe Exposed in Wet Spaces including Janitors Closets and Floor Care Maintenance Rooms: Finish with PVC jacket. Seal joints water tight.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Heating Services Piping Insulation Schedule:

PIPING SYSTEM	INSULATION TYPE	PIPE SIZE	INSULATION THICKNESS inches (mm)
Heating Water Supply and Return 105 to 140 degrees F	P-1	1-1/4 inches (32 mm) and smaller	0.5 (13)
		1-1/2 inches (40 mm) and larger	1.0 (25)
Heating Water Supply and Return 141 to 200 degrees F	P-1	3 inches (76 mm) and smaller	1.0 (25)
		4 inches (100 mm) and larger	1.5 (40)

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Air supply piping and tubing.
 - 2. Control panel enclosures.
 - 3. Humidistats.
 - 4. Thermostats.
 - 5. Time clocks.
 - 6. Alarm system.
 - 7. Control air dampers.
 - 8. Electric damper actuators.
 - 9. Control valves.
 - 10. Electric valve actuators.
 - 11. Outside air measuring and modulation device.
 - 12. Direct digital control system components.
 - 13. Duct-mounted smoke detector.
 - 14. Differential pressure monitor.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.:
 - 1. AMCA 500 - Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:
 - 1. ASHRAE 62 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - 1. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - 2. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.
 - 2. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
 - 3. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
 - 4. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
 - 5. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).
 - 6. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
 - 7. ASTM D2737 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing.
- E. American Welding Society:
 - 1. AWS A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

1. NEMA DC 3 - Residential Controls - Electrical Wall Mounted Room Thermostats.
 2. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- G. National Fire Protection Association:
1. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Code.
 2. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
1. UL 1820 - Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. Coordinate submittals with information requested in Section 23 09 93.
- C. Product Data: Submit description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as required.
- D. Design Data: Indicate data for sizing of air tubing.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation requirements for each control component.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.

1.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for maintenance service.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- B. Furnish service and maintenance of control system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Furnish two complete inspections per Warranty Period to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls. Submit written report after each inspection.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of unit, and controls checkout and adjustments. Repair or replace parts in accordance with manufacturer's operating and maintenance data. Use parts produced by manufacturer of original equipment.
- E. Perform work without removing units from service during building normal occupied hours.
- F. Provide emergency call back service at all hours for this maintenance period.
- G. Maintain an adequate stock of parts, locally, near Place of the Work, for replacement or emergency purposes. Ensure personnel availability to ensure fulfillment of this maintenance service without unreasonable loss of time.
- H. Perform maintenance work using competent and qualified personnel under supervision and in direct employ of manufacturer or original installer.
- I. Do not assign or transfer maintenance service to agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL COMPONENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. Coordinate with Section 230923 Direct Digital Control for HVAC.
- B. Approved manufacturers:
 - 1. Alerton as provided by ATS Alaska.
139 E 51st Avenue Suite 100, Anchorage, AK 99503
 - 2. Automated Logic as provided by Meridian Systems Inc.
401 W International Airport Rd, Suite 13, Anchorage, AK 99518
 - 3. Distech or LONG Building Automation as provided by LONG Building Technologies, Inc.
5660 B St, Anchorage, Alaska 99518
 - 4. Johnson Controls as provided by Johnson Controls Inc.
2000 W International Airport Rd #1, Anchorage, AK 99502

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

5. Delta Controls as provided by Alaska Integrated Services
383 Industrial Way Ste. 100, Anchorage, Alaska 99501
6. Siemens Industry, Inc.
7. 5333 Fairbanks St., Ste. B, Anchorage, AK 99518

2.2 AIR SUPPLY PIPING AND TUBING

- A. Virgin Polyethylene Non-metallic Tubing: ASTM D2737, with flame-retardant harness for multiple tubing.
 1. Fittings: Polyethylene.
 2. Joints: Compression or push-on type.

2.3 CONTROL PANEL ENCLOSURES

- A. Furnish for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gages, pilot lights, push buttons and switches flush on cabinet panel face.
- B. Construction: NEMA 250, Type 1 steel or stainless steel enclosure.
- C. Covers: Continuous hinge, held closed by flush latch operable by key.
- D. Enclosure Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.4 HUMIDISTATS

- A. Room Humidistats:
 1. Wall mounted, proportioning type.
 2. Throttling range: Adjustable, 5 percent, relative humidity.
 3. Operating range: 30 to 80 percent RH.
 4. Maximum temperature: 110 degrees F.
 5. Cover: Set point indication or Concealed set point.
- B. Duct Humidistats:
 1. Insertion, proportioning type.
 2. Throttling range: Adjustable, 2 percent, relative humidity.
 3. Operating range: 20 to 80 percent RH.
 4. Maximum temperature: 150 degrees F.
- C. Limit Duct Humidistat:
 1. Insertion, two-position type.
 2. Throttling range: Adjustable 2 percent relative humidity.
 3. Operating range: 20 to 80 percent.
 4. Maximum temperature: 150 degrees F.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

2.5 THERMOSTATS

- A. Electronic Room Temperature Sensors: Shall be thermistor type with 55 degree F to 95 degree F range. Unless otherwise noted, temperature sensors shall include: LED display only.
 - 1. Not desired per request from Owner: Temperature setpoint adjustment, temperature display, and temporary occupancy button.
- B. Covers shall be robust, of institutional quality, suitably finished. Color white.
- C. Provide lockable guards over temperature sensors in entries, corridors, gymnasiums, and multi-purpose rooms. Stainless steel flat plate temperature sensors (adjustable through programming only) may be used in these locations.
- D. An override switch shall initiate override of the night setback or unoccupied mode to normal operation when activated. A thumbwheel-type temperature setpoint dial shall also be provided with 1 degree F temperature increments. Override switch and temperature setpoint functions may be locked out, canceled or limited as to time or temperature via software.
- E. Electric Room Thermostats:
 - 1. Type: NEMA DC 3, 24 volts.
 - 2. Service: Cooling and heating.
 - 3. Covers: Temperature indication.
- F. Line Voltage Thermostats:
 - 1. Integral manual On/Off/Auto selector switch, single or two-pole.
 - 2. Dead band: Maximum 2 degrees F .
 - 3. Cover: Locking with concealed setpoint, with temperature indication.
 - 4. Load capacity rating.
- G. Room Thermostat Accessories:
 - 1. Insulating Bases: For thermostats located on exterior walls.
 - 2. Thermostat Guards: Metal, locking for thermostats located in gymnasiums or high traffic areas.
 - 3. Flush Plate or Aspirating Boxes: For thermostats requiring flush installation.
- H. Outdoor Reset Thermostat:
 - 1. Remote bulb or bimetal rod and tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable setpoint.
 - 2. Scale range: -40 to 100 degrees F.
- I. Immersion Thermostat: Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint and adjustable throttling range.
- J. Air-stream Thermostats:
 - 1. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint in middle of range and adjustable throttling range.
 - 2. Averaging service remote bulb element: not less than 7.5 feet, up to 20 feet.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

3. Furnish with flange and shield.
- K. Electric Low Limit Duct Thermostat:
 1. Snap acting, single pole, single throw, manual reset switch tripping when temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.
 2. Bulb length: Minimum 20 feet.
 3. Furnish one thermostat for every 20 sq. ft of coil surface.
- L. Electric High Limit Duct Thermostat:
 1. Snap acting, single pole, single throw, automatic reset switch tripping when temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above set point.
 2. Bulb length: Minimum 20 feet.
 3. Furnish one thermostat for every 20 sq. ft of coil surface.
- M. Fire Thermostats:
 1. UL labeled, factory set in accordance with NFPA 90A.
 2. Normally closed contacts, manual reset.
- N. Heating/Cooling Valve Top Thermostats: Proportional acting for proportional flow, molded rubber diaphragm, remote bulb element, direct and reverse acting at differential pressure to 25 psig, cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.6 ELECTRIC DAMPER ACTUATORS

- A. Operation:
 1. Two-position
 2. Reversing type proportional motor
 3. Spring-return
- B. Enclosure Rating: NEMA 250 Type 1.
- C. Mounting: Direct mount.
- D. Stroke: 90 seconds end to end full stroke, 15 seconds return to normal for spring return.
- E. Protection: Electronic stall protection.
- F. Control Input: 0-10 VDC or 0-20 mA DC.
- G. Power: Nominal 24 or 120 volt AC.
- H. Torque: Size for minimum 150 percent of required duty.
- I. Duty cycle: rated for 65,000 cycles.
- J. Accessories:
 1. Cover mounted transformer.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

2. Auxiliary potentiometer.
3. Damper linkage.
4. Direct drive feedback potentiometer.
5. Output position feedback.
6. Field selectable rotational, spring return direction, field adjustable zero and span.
7. End switch.

2.7 CONTROL VALVES

A. Globe Pattern:

1. 2 inches and Smaller: Sweat or threaded. Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, screwed ends with back seating capacity packable under pressure.
2. 2-1/2 inches and Larger: Flanged. Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc.
3. Hydronic Systems:
 - a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
 - b. Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel.
 - c. Sizing: Size for 3 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
 - d. Furnish two-way valves with equal percentage characteristics. Furnish three way valves with linear characteristics. Size two way valve actuators to close valves against pump shut off head.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Threaded ends for 2-way valves 3 inches and smaller. Threaded ends for 3-way valves 2 inches and smaller.
2. Forged brass body, chrome plated brass ball and blowout proof stem and EPDM O-rings with minimum 600 psig rating.
3. Fluid Temperature Range: 20 to 250 degrees F.
4. Sizing: 3 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
5. Flow Characteristics: Furnish 2-way valves with equal percentage characteristics. Furnish 3-way valves with equal percentage characteristic through control port and linear characteristic through bypass port.
6. Size 2-way valve actuators to close valves against pump shut off head.

C. Butterfly Valves:

1. Service Pressure Rating: 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
2. Construction: ASTM A126 cast-iron or ASTM A536 ductile-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals.
3. Body Style: Wafer, or Lug.
4. Disc: Off-center, Bronze or Stainless steel.
5. Resilient replaceable seat for service to 180 degrees F.
6. Size for 1 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.

D. Terminal Unit Control Valves:

1. Brass body, Class 250, nickel plated brass ball, with optimizer insert for modulating applications, blow out resistant stem, threaded ends.
2. Two or three way as indicated in schedule or on Drawings.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

3. Integral actuator.
4. Spring return required for unit ventilator heating valves and other terminal equipment with outside air.
5. Furnish non-spring return valves with manual override capability built into actuator.
6. Minimum Fluid Temperature: 20 degrees F.
7. Maximum Operating Conditions: 250 degrees F.
8. Sizing: 3-5 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
9. Flow Characteristics: Furnish two-way and three-way valves with equal percentage characteristics.

2.8 ELECTRIC VALVE ACTUATORS

- A. Fully factory assembled. Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action under every condition.
- B. Motor: Permanent split-capacitor or shaded-pole type. Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Furnish spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
- C. Actuator: Direct-coupled type non-hydraulic designed for minimum 100,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque. Furnish actuator with rating of not less than twice thrust needed for actual operation of valve.
 1. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 2. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 3. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Furnish external, manual gear release on non-spring-return actuators.
 4. Furnish spring-return actuators with manual override. Complete manual override to take no more than 10 turns.
 5. Power Requirements:
 - a. Two-Position Spring Return: 24 volt AC or DC, maximum 10 vA.
 - b. Modulating: 24 volt AC, maximum 15 vA.
 6. Proportional Signal: 2 to 10 volt dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2 to 10 volt dc position feedback signal.
 7. Temperature Rating: 20 to 140 degrees F.
 8. Run Time: 200 seconds open, 40 seconds closed.
- D. Size for torque required for valve close-off at maximum pump differential pressure, regardless of water loop system pressures.

2.9 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Temperature Sensors:
 1. Type: Resistance temperature detector (RTD) or thermistor.
 2. Accuracy:
 - a. Plus or minus 1 degree F for standard applications. Where high accuracy is required, furnish accuracy of plus or minus 0.2 degrees F.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- b. Sensing Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 degree F.
 - c. Display Accuracy and Resolution: Minimum of plus or minus 1 degree F.
 - 3. Built-in communications port.
 - 4. Space Sensors: Digital with LCD display, day-night override button, and set point slide adjustment override options. Set point slide adjustment capable of being software limited by automation system to limit amount of room adjustment.
 - 5. Outside Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, furnish with shield from direct sunlight.
 - 6. Duct Temperature Sensors:
 - a. Rigid or averaging type as indicated in sequence of operations. Averaging sensor minimum length: 5 feet in length.
 - b. Duct Cross Sections Greater Than 10 square feet: Furnish serpentine averaging element to sense stratified air temperatures.
 - 7. Piping Temperature Sensors: Furnish with separable brass well.
- B. Humidity Sensors:
- 1. Type: Capacitance or bulk polymer resistance.
 - 2. Drift: Not to exceed 3 percent of full scale per year.
 - 3. Room Sensors:
 - a. Sensing Range 20 to 80 percent RH.
 - b. Accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent relative humidity.
 - 4. Duct Sensors:
 - a. Sensing Range: 0 to 100 percent RH.
 - b. Accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent relative humidity.
 - c. Furnish with sampling chamber.
 - d. Element guard.
 - e. Mounting plate.
 - 5. Outdoor Air Humidity Sensors:
 - a. Sensing Range: 20 to 95 percent relative humidity.
 - b. Suitable for ambient conditions of minus 40 (-40) to 170 degrees F.
 - c. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent relative humidity at 77 degrees F.
 - d. Element guard.
 - e. Mounting plate.
- C. Differential Pressure Switches:
- 1. Furnish as specified in sequences of operation for status purposes in air and water applications.
 - 2. Fully adjustable differential pressure settings.
 - 3. UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, pilot duty rated (125 VA minimum).
 - 4. NEMA 250 Type 1 enclosure.
 - 5. Scale range and differential suitable for intended application.
- D. Static Pressure Sensor:
- 1. Non-directional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - 2. Accuracy: plus or minus 1 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - 3. Output: 4 to 20 mA, 0-5 vDC, 0-10 vDC.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

4. Building Static Pressure Range: 0.25 to 0.25 inches water column or variable-jumper selectable.
 5. Duct Static Pressure Range: 0 to 2.5 inches water column, 0 to 5 inches water column, 0 to 10 inches water column, jumper adjustable.
- E. Static Pressure Sensors:
1. Differential pressure type.
 2. Sensor range closely matched to system static pressure, minus 0.5 to 0.5 inches water column, minus 1 to 1 inches water column or 0 to 2.5 inches water column.
 3. Accuracy: Plus or minus 5 percent of sensing range.
- F. Carbon Dioxide Sensors:
1. Sensors designed for indoor carbon dioxide levels in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 62.
 2. 4 to 20 ma. linear output over range of 0 to 2000 ppm of carbon dioxide for interface to DDC control system.
 3. For duct mounted sensors furnish airtight enclosure complete with sampling tube.
- G. Air Flow Switches:
1. Paddle or differential pressure type, as indicated in sequences of operation.
 2. UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting with pilot duty rating (125 VA minimum).
 3. Appropriate scale range and differential adjustment.
 4. Adjustable sensitivity.
 5. NEMA 250 Type 1 enclosure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify pneumatic tubing is clear of water, oil or other contaminants and compressed air supply has filter and dryer operating before installing control devices or actuators.
- C. Verify air handling units and ductwork installation is complete and air filters are in place before installing sensors in air streams.
- D. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, carbon-dioxide sensor, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings before installation.
- E. Verify building systems to be controlled are ready to operate.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install copper tubing in mechanical rooms at the following locations:
 1. Where subject to damage or temperatures in excess of 200 degrees F.
 2. Where adjacent to heating pipes passing through common sleeve.
 3. Where not readily accessible.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- B. In mechanical rooms, at installer's option, install bundled plastic tubing with junction boxes or single plastic tubing with tray or raceway.
- C. Braze copper tubing joints except at instruments or equipment. Install compression fittings at instruments or equipment.
- D. Install tubing concealed from view in occupied spaces.
- E. Install tubing exposed only in mechanical rooms and other unoccupied spaces.
- F. Install tubing mechanically attached to supporting surfaces.
- G. Install sleeves through concrete surfaces in minimum one inch sleeves, extended 6 inches above floors and one inch below bottom surface of slabs.
- H. Purge tubing with dry, oil-free compressed air before connecting control instruments.
- I. Install instrument air tubing with check and hand valves to expansion tanks with Schraeder fittings and hose.
- J. Install thermostats and other exposed control sensors after locations are coordinated with other Work.
- K. Install thermostats 48 inches above finished floor. Align with light switches.
- L. Install freeze protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.
- M. Install outdoor reset thermostats and outdoor sensor junction box indoors on North exterior wall, with sensing elements outdoors facing North with sun shield.
- N. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements. Refer to Section 23 21 16.
- O. Install flat-plate thermostats in entrances, gymnasiums, high security areas, and as indicated on Drawings.
- P. Install guards on thermostats in gymnasiums and as indicated on Drawings.
- Q. Install control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or freestanding supports. Use one cabinet for more than one system in same equipment room. Install engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face. Label with appropriate equipment or system designation.
- R. Install "hand/off/auto" selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in "hand" position.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- S. Install Work in accordance with City and Borough of Juneau standards.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. After completion of installation, test and adjust control equipment. Submit data showing set points and final adjustments of controls.
- C. Test pneumatic systems to system pressure maximum of 30 psig. Check calibration of instruments. Recalibrate instruments out of calibration. Replace defective instruments.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for demonstration and training.
- B. Demonstrate complete operation of systems, including sequence of operation prior to Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Demonstrate complete and operating system to Owner.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes control equipment and software.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. ANSI MC85.1 - Terminology for Automatic Control.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK & SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The systems shall utilize BACNet as the protocol between main control panels, local graphical user interface, and Owner's central graphical user interface.
- B. The BAS contractor shall furnish and install a fully integrated building automation system, incorporating Direct Digital Control (DDC) and electric control for energy management, equipment monitoring and control, and subsystems as specified herein.
- C. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or other systems and not custom designed specifically for this project unless specifically noted otherwise. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use for at least two years.
- D. The BAS contractor shall be responsible for all BAS and temperature control wiring for a complete and operable system. All wiring shall be done in accordance with Division 16 of this specification and all local and national codes.
- E. The BAS contractor shall furnish one PC-based graphical operator's workstation for local control and monitoring of the BAS system. The workstation shall consist of a Windows-based CPU, keyboard and monitor and shall be equipped with the appropriate graphical software for control and monitoring of the system.
- F. Provide computer software and hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), sensors, control devices, actuators.
- G. Alarm messaging shall be provided to conditionally alert authorized persons of alarm conditions via text messaging. Alarm routing decisions shall be dependent on the type of alarm and schedules of Department's staff.
- H. The BAS system shall be capable of remote monitoring via the owner's Ethernet network.
- I. Automatic temperature controls field monitoring and control system using field programmable microprocessor based terminal equipment controllers with communications to Building Automation and Control System.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

- J. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.
- K. Provide controls for variable air volume terminals, radiant ceiling panels, radiant floors, reheat coils, unit heaters, cabinet unit heaters, and fan coils when directly connected to control units. Individual terminal unit control is specified in Section 23 09 23.
- L. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.
- M. Provide installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Trunk cable schematic showing programmable control-unit locations and trunk data conductors.
 - 2. Connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
 - 3. System graphics showing monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations. Submit pdf of example graphics.
 - 4. System configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
 - 5. Description and sequence of operation for operating, user, and application software.
 - 6. Use terminology in submittals conforming to ASME MC85.1.
 - 7. Coordinate submittals with information requested in Section 23 09 93.
- C. Product Data: Submit data for each system component and software module.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation instruction for each control system component.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 24 hours travel of Project.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for maintenance service.
- B. Furnish service and maintenance of control systems for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Furnish two complete inspections per Warranty Period, one in each season, to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls. Submit written report after each inspection.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of unit, and controls checkout and adjustments. Repair or replace parts in accordance with manufacturer's operating and maintenance data. Use parts produced by manufacturer of original equipment.
- E. Perform work without removing units from service during building normal occupied hours.
- F. Provide emergency call back service at all hours for this maintenance period.
- G. Maintain locally, near Place of the Work, adequate stock of parts for replacement or emergency purposes. Have personnel available to ensure fulfillment of this maintenance service, without unreasonable loss of time.
- H. Perform maintenance work using competent and qualified personnel under supervision and in direct employ of manufacturer or original installer.
- I. Do not assign or transfer maintenance service to agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS

- A. Coordinate with Section 230900 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.
- B. Approved manufacturers:
 - 1. Alerton as provided by ATS Alaska.
139 E 51st Avenue Suite 100, Anchorage, AK 99503
 - 2. Automated Logic as provided by Meridian Systems Inc.
401 W International Airport Rd, Suite 13, Anchorage, AK 99518

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

3. Distech or LONG Building Automation as provided by LONG Building Technologies, Inc.
5660 B St, Anchorage, Alaska 99518
4. Johnson Controls as provided by Johnson Controls Inc.
2000 W International Airport Rd #1, Anchorage, AK 99502
5. Delta Controls as provided by Alaska Integrated Services
383 Industrial Way Ste. 100, Anchorage, Alaska 99501
6. Siemens Industry, Inc.
5333 Fairbanks St., Ste. B, Anchorage, AK 99518

2.2 OPERATOR WORKSTATION

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Dell Corporation
 2. HP Corporation
 3. Pre-approved Equal
- B. Furnish each operator workstation consisting of the following:
- C. Personal Computer: IBM PC compatible with sufficient memory and hard drive storage to support graphics, reports, and communication requirements. Furnish with the following minimum configuration requirements:
 1. Processor: Intel, AMD, or Nvidia 3.2GHz.
 2. Hard Drive: 80 Gigabyte.
 3. Memory: 2 Gigabyte DDR SDRAM.
 4. Drive 1: 16x DVD-ROM
 5. Ports: Required serial, parallel, Ethernet network communications, USB, and cables for proper system operation.
 6. Expansion Slots: 1 used for LAN card, 1 available.
 7. Mouse: two-button optical type.
 8. Keyboard: 104 key.
- D. Monitor: Minimum of 17 inch color, flat panel display.
- E. Operating System: Windows 7 or Windows 10.
- F. System Support: Minimum ten (10) work stations connected to multi-user, multi-tasking environment with concurrent capability to:
 1. Access DDC network.
 2. Access or control same control unit.
 3. Access or modify same control unit database.
 4. Archive data, alarms, and network actions to hard disk regardless of what application programs are being currently executed.
 5. Develop and edit database.
 6. Implement and tune DDC control.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

7. Develop graphics.
8. Control facility.

2.3 BUILDING-LEVEL CONTROLLERS

- A. Units: Modular in design and consisting of processor board with programmable RAM memory, local operator access and display panel, and integral interface equipment.
- B. Battery Backup: For minimum of 2 hours for complete system including RAM without interruption, with automatic battery charger.
- C. Control Units Functions:
 1. Monitor or control each input/output point.
 2. Completely independent with hardware clock/calendar and software to maintain control independently.
 3. Acquire, process, and transfer information to operator station or other control units on network.
 4. Accept, process, and execute commands from other control unit's or devices or operator stations.
 5. Access both data base and control functions simultaneously.
 6. Record, evaluate, and report changes of state or value occurring among associated points. Continue to perform associated control functions regardless of status of network.
 7. Perform in stand-alone mode:
 - a. Start/stop.
 - b. Duty cycling.
 - c. Automatic Temperature Control.
 - d. Demand control via a sliding window, predictive algorithm.
 - e. Event initiated control.
 - f. Calculated point.
 - g. Scanning and alarm processing.
 - h. Full direct digital control.
 - i. Trend logging.
 - j. Global communications.
 - k. Maintenance scheduling.
- D. Global Communications:
 1. Broadcast point data onto network, making information available to other system controls units.
 2. Transmit input/output points onto network for use by other control units and use data from other control units.
- E. Input/output Capability:
 1. Discrete/digital input (contact status).
 2. Discrete/digital output.
 3. Analog input.
 4. Analog output.
 5. Pulse input (5 pulses/second).

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

6. Pulse output (0-655 seconds in duration with 0.01-second resolution).
- F. Monitor, control, or address data points. Include analog inputs, analog outputs, pulse inputs, pulse outputs and discrete inputs/outputs. Furnish control units with minimum 10 percent spare capacity.
- G. Point Scanning: Set scan or execution speed of each point to operator selected time from 1 to 250 seconds.
- H. Upload/Download Capability: Download from or upload to operator station. Upload/Download time for entire control unit database maximum 10 seconds on hard-wired LAN or 60 seconds over voice grade phone lines.
- I. Test Mode Operation: Place input/output points in test mode to allow testing and developing of control algorithms on line without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment. In test mode:
 1. Inhibit scanning and calculation of input points. Issue manual control to input points (set analog or digital input point to operator determined test value) from workstation.
 2. Control output points but change only database state or value; leave external field hardware unchanged.
 3. Enable control-actions on output points but change only data base state or value.

2.4 FIELD-LEVEL CONTROLLERS (TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS)

- A. Control of terminal units such as VAV boxes, fan-coil units and reheat coils shall be accomplished by a microprocessor based stand-alone controller utilizing direct digital control. The Terminal Equipment Controller (TEC) shall interface to the building control system in a multi-drop communications network originating at the DDC field panel. An individual controller shall be provided for each terminal unit. The terminal controller must be listed by Underwriters Laboratory under UL 916 PAZX and UL 864 UDTZ.
- B. TEC valve and damper actuators shall be of the 24 VAC floating point type. Upon power loss, the actuator will maintain its current damper position. Position status is shown in percentage open notation.
- C. TEC room temperature sensors shall come complete with a terminal jack and programmable override switch integral to the sensor assembly. The terminal jack shall be used to connect a portable operator's terminal to control and monitor all hardware and software points associated with the terminal unit.

2.5 LOCAL AREA NETWORKS (LAN):

- A. Furnish communication between control units over local area network (LAN).
- B. LAN Capacity: Not less than 60 stations or nodes.
- C. Break in Communication Path: Alarm and automatically initiate LAN reconfiguration.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

- D. LAN Data Speed: Minimum 19.2 Kb.
- E. Communication Techniques: Allow interface into network by multiple operation stations and by auto-answer/auto-dial modems. Support communication over telephone lines utilizing modems.
- F. Transmission Median: Fiber optic or single pair of solid 24 gauge twisted, shielded copper cable.
- G. Network Support: Time for global point to be received by any station, less than 3 seconds. Furnish automatic reconfiguration when station is added or lost. In event transmission cable is cut, reconfigure two sections with no disruption to system's operation, without operator intervention.

2.6 OPERATING SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. Input/output Capability From Operator Station:
 - 1. Request display of current values or status in tabular or graphic format.
 - 2. Command selected equipment to specified state.
 - 3. Initiate logs and reports.
 - 4. Change analog limits.
 - 5. Add, delete, or change points within each control unit or application routine.
 - 6. Change point input/output descriptors, status, alarm descriptors, and unit descriptors.
 - 7. Add new control units to system.
 - 8. Modify and set up maintenance scheduling parameters.
 - 9. Develop, modify, delete or display full range of color graphic displays.
 - 10. Automatically archive select data even when running third party software.
 - 11. Capability to sort and extract data from archived files and to generate custom reports.
 - 12. Support two printer operations.
 - 13. Alarm printer: Print alarms, operator acknowledgments, action messages, system alarms, operator sign-on and sign-off.
 - 14. Data printer: Print reports, page prints, and data base prints.
 - 15. Select daily, weekly or monthly as scheduled frequency to synchronize time and date in digital control units. Accommodate daylight savings time adjustments.
 - 16. Print selected control unit database.
- B. Operator System Access: Via software password with minimum 30 access levels at work station and minimum 3 access levels at each control unit.
- C. Data Base Creation and Support: Use standard procedures for changes. Control unit automatically checks workstation data base files upon connection and verify data base match. Include the following minimum capabilities:
 - 1. Add and delete points.
 - 2. Modify point parameters.
 - 3. Change, add, or delete English language descriptors.
 - 4. Add, modify, or delete alarm limits.
 - 5. Add, modify, or delete points in start/stop programs, trend logs, and other items.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

6. Create custom relationship between points.
 7. Create or modify DDC loops and parameters.
 8. Create or modify override parameters.
 9. Add, modify, and delete applications programs.
 10. Add, delete, develop, or modify dynamic color graphic displays.
- D. Dynamic Color Graphic Displays:
1. Utilizes custom symbols or system supported library of symbols.
 2. Sixteen (16) colors.
 3. Sixty (60) outputs of real-time live dynamic data for each graphic.
 4. Dynamic graphic data.
 5. 1,000 separate graphic pages.
 6. Modify graphic screen refresh rate between 1 and 60 seconds.
- E. Operator Station:
1. Accept data from LAN as needed without scanning entire network for updated point data.
 2. Interrogate LAN for updated point data when requested.
 3. Allow operator command of devices.
 4. Allow operator to place specific control units in or out of service.
 5. Allow parameter editing of control units.
 6. Store duplicate data base for every control unit and allow down loading while system is on line.
 7. Control or modify specific programs.
 8. Develop, store and modify dynamic color graphics.
 9. Data archiving of assigned points and support overlay graphing of this data using up to four (4) variables.
- F. Alarm Processing:
1. Off normal condition: Cause alarm and appropriate message, including time, system, point descriptor, and alarm condition. Select alarm state or value and alarms causing automatic dial-out.
 2. Critical alarm or change-of-state: Display message, stored on disk for review and sort, or print.
 3. Print on line changeable message, up to 60 characters in length, for each alarm point specified.
 4. Display alarm reports on video. Display multiple alarms in order of occurrence.
 5. Define time delay for equipment start-up or shutdown.
 6. Allow unique routing of specific alarms.
 7. Operator specifies when alarm requires acknowledgment.
 8. Continue to indicate unacknowledged alarms after return to normal.
 9. Alarm notification:
 10. Print automatically.
 11. Display indicating alarm condition.
 12. Selectable audible alarm indication.
- G. Event Processing: Automatically initiate commands, user defined messages, take specific control actions or change control strategy and application programs resulting from event

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

condition. Event condition may be value crossing operator defined limit, change of state, specified state, or alarm occurrence or return to normal.

- H. Automatic Restart: Automatically start field equipment on restoration of power. Furnish time delay between individual equipment restart and time of day start/stop.
- I. Messages:
 - 1. Automatically display or print user-defined message subsequent to occurrence of selected events.
 - 2. Compose, change, or delete message.
 - 3. Display or log message at any time.
 - 4. Assign any message to event.
- J. Reports:
 - 1. Manually requested with time and date.
 - 2. Long term data archiving to hard disk.
 - 3. Automatic directives to download to transportable media including floppy diskettes for storage.
 - 4. Data selection methods to include data base search and manipulation.
 - 5. Data extraction with mathematical manipulation.
 - 6. Data reports to allow development of XY curve plotting, tabular reports (both statistical and summary), and multi-point timed based plots with not less than four (4) variables displayed.
 - 7. Generating reports either normally at operator direction, or automatically under workstation direction.
 - 8. Either manually display or print reports. Automatically print reports on daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or scheduled basis.
 - 9. Include capability for statistical data manipulation and extraction.
 - 10. Capability to generate four types of reports: Statistical detail reports, summary reports, trend graphic plots, x-y graphic plots.
- K. Parameter Save/Restore: Store most current operating system, parameter changes, and modifications on disk or diskette.
- L. Data Collection:
 - 1. Automatically collect and store in disk files.
 - 2. Daily electrical energy consumption, peak demand, and time of peak demand for up to electrical meters over 2-year period.
 - 3. Daily consumption for up to 30 meters over a 2 year period.
 - 4. Daily billable electrical energy consumption and time for up to 1024 zones over a 10 year period.
 - 5. Archiving of stored data for use with system supplied custom reports.
- M. Graphic Display: Support graphic development on work station with software features:
 - 1. Page linking.
 - 2. Generate, store, and retrieve library symbols.
 - 3. Single or double height characters.
 - 4. Sixty (60) dynamic points of data for each graphic page.
 - 5. Pixel level resolution.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

6. Animated graphics for discrete points.
 7. Analog bar graphs.
 8. Display real time value of each input or output line diagram fashion.
- N. Maintenance Management:
1. Run time monitoring, for each point.
 2. Maintenance scheduling targets with automatic annunciation, scheduling and shutdown.
 3. Equipment safety targets.
 4. Display of maintenance material and estimated labor.
 5. Target point reset, for each point.
- O. Advisories:
1. Summary containing status of points in locked out condition.
 2. Continuous operational or not operational report of interrogation of system hardware and programmable control units for failure.
 3. Report of power failure detection, time and date.
 4. Report of communication failure with operator device, field interface unit, point and programmable control unit.

2.7 ENERGY MANAGEMENT AND LOAD CONTROL PROGRAMS

- A. General: Support inch-pounds and S.I. metric units of measurement.
- B. Demand Limiting:
1. Monitor total power consumption for each power meter and shed associated loads automatically to reduce power consumption to an operator set maximum demand level.
 2. Input: Pulse count from incoming power meter connected to pulse accumulator in control unit.
 3. Forecast demand (kW): Predicted by sliding window method.
 4. Automatically shed loads throughout the demand interval selecting loads with independently adjustable on and off time of between one and 255 minutes.
 5. Demand Target: Minimum of 3 for each demand meter; change targets based upon (1) time, (2) status of pre-selected points, or (3) temperature.
 6. Load: Assign load shed priority, minimum "ON" time and maximum "OFF" time.
 7. Limits: Include control band (upper and lower limits).
 8. Output advisory when loads are not available to satisfy required shed quantity, advise shed requirements and requiring operator acknowledgment.
- C. Duty Cycling:
1. Periodically stop and start loads, based on space temperature, and according to various On/Off patterns.
 2. Modify off portion of cycle based on operator specified comfort parameters. Maintain total cycle time by increasing on portion of cycle by equal quantity off portion is reduced.
 3. Set and modify following parameters for each individual load.
 - a. Minimum and maximum off time.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

- b. On/Off time in one-minute increments.
 - c. Time period from beginning of interval until cycling of load.
 - d. Manually override the DDC program and place a load in an On or Off state.
 - e. Cooling Target Temperature and Differential.
 - f. Heating Target Temperature and Differential.
 - g. Cycle off adjustment.
- D. Automatic Time Scheduling:
 - 1. Self-contained programs for automatic start/stop/scheduling of building loads.
 - 2. Support up to seven (7) normal day schedules, seven (7) "special day" schedules and two (2) temporary day schedules.
 - 3. Special day's schedule supporting up to 30 unique date/duration combinations.
 - 4. Number of loads assigned to time program; with each load having individual time program.
 - 5. Each load assigned at least 16 control actions for each day with 1 minute resolution.
 - 6. Furnish the following time schedule operations:
 - a. Start.
 - b. Optimized Start.
 - c. Stop.
 - d. Optimized Stop.
 - e. Cycle.
 - f. Optimized Cycle.
 - 7. Capable of specifying minimum of 30 holiday periods up to 100 days in length for the year.
 - 8. Create temporary schedules.
 - 9. Broadcast temporary "special day" date and duration.
- E. Start/Stop Time Optimization:
 - 1. Perform optimized start/stop as function of outside conditions, inside conditions, or both.
 - 2. Adaptive and self-tuning, adjusting to changing conditions unattended.
 - 3. For each point under control, establish and modify:
 - a. Occupancy period.
 - b. Desired temperature at beginning of occupancy period.
 - c. Desired temperature at end of occupancy period.
- F. Night Setback/Setup Program: Reduce heating space temperature set point or raise cooling space temperature set-point during unoccupied hours; in conjunction with scheduled start/stop and optimum start/stop programs.
- G. Calculated Points: Define calculations and totals computed from monitored points (analog/digital points), constants, or other calculated points.
 - 1. Employ arithmetic, algebraic, Boolean, and special function operations.
 - 2. Treat calculated values like any other analog value; use for any function where a "hard wired point" might be used.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

- H. Event Initiated Programming: Any data point capable of initiating event, causing series of controls in a sequence.
 - 1. Define time interval between each control action between 0 to 3600 seconds.
 - 2. Output may be analog value.
 - 3. Provide for "skip" logic.
 - 4. Verify completion of one action before proceeding to next action. When not verified, program capable of skipping to next action.
- I. Direct Digital Control: Furnish with each control unit Direct Digital Control software so operator is capable of customizing control strategies and sequences of operation by defining appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing optimum loop parameters.
 - 1. Control loops: Defined using "modules" are analogous to standard control devices.
 - 2. Output: Paired or individual digital outputs for pulse width modulation, and analog outputs.
 - 3. Firmware:
 - a. PID with analog or pulse-width modulation output.
 - b. Floating control with pulse-width modulated outputs.
 - c. Two-position control.
 - d. Primary and secondary reset schedule selector.
 - e. Hi/Low signal selector.
 - f. Single pole double-throw relay.
 - g. Single pole double throw time delay relay with delay before break, delay before make and interval time capabilities.
 - 4. Direct Digital Control loop: Downloaded upon creation or on operator request. On sensor failure, program executes user defined failsafe output.
 - 5. Display: Value or state of each of lines interconnecting DDC modules.
- J. Fine Tuning Direct Digital Control PID or floating loops:
 - 1. Display information:
 - a. Control loop being tuned.
 - b. Input (process) variable.
 - c. Output (control) variable.
 - d. Set-point of loop.
 - e. Proportional band.
 - f. Integral (reset) Interval.
 - g. Derivative (rate) Interval.
 - 2. Display format: Graphic, with automatic scaling; with input and output variable superimposed on graph of "time" versus "variable".
- K. Trend logging:
 - 1. Each control unit capable of storing samples of control unit's data points.
 - 2. Update file continuously at operator assigned intervals.
 - 3. Automatically initiate upload requests and then stores data on hard disk.
 - 4. Time synchronize sampling at operator specified times and intervals with sample resolution of one minute.
 - 5. Co-ordinate sampling with specified on/off point- state.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

6. Display trend samples on workstation in graphic format. Automatically scale trend graph with minimum 60 samples of data in plot of time versus data.

2.8 HVAC CONTROL PROGRAMS

- A. General:
 1. Support Inch-pounds and S.I. metric units of measurement.
 2. Identify each HVAC Control system.
- B. Optimal Run Time:
 1. Control start-up and shutdown times of HVAC equipment for both heating and cooling.
 2. Base on occupancy schedules, outside air temperature, seasonal requirements, and interior room mass temperature.
 3. Start-up systems by using outside air temperature, room mass temperatures, and adaptive model prediction for how long building takes to warm up or cool down under different conditions.
 4. Use outside air temperature to determine early shut down with ventilation override.
 5. Analyze multiple building mass sensors to determine seasonal mode and worse case condition for each day.
- C. Supply Air Reset:
 1. Monitor heating and cooling loads in building spaces, terminal reheat systems, both hot deck and cold deck temperatures on dual duct and multizone systems, single zone unit discharge temperatures.
 2. Adjust discharge temperatures to most energy efficient levels satisfying measured load by:
 - a. Raising cooling temperatures to highest possible value.
 - b. Reducing heating temperatures to lowest possible level.
- D. Enthalpy Switchover:
 1. Calculate outside and return air enthalpy using measured temperature and relative humidity; determine energy expended and control outside and return air dampers.
 - a.

2.9 BOILER CONTROL PROGRAMS

- A. Control function of hydronic heating water reset. Support inch-pounds and S.I. metric units of measurement.
- B. Hydronic Heating Water Reset: Automatically reset controlled hydronic heating water temperature using measured outside dry bulb temperature and load being handled.

2.10 PROGRAMMING APPLICATION FEATURES

- A. Trend Point:
 1. Sample points, real or computed, with each point capable of collecting 250 samples at intervals specified in minutes, hours, days, or month.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

2. Output trend logs as line-graphs or bar graphs. Output graphic on terminal, with each point for line and bar graphs designated with a unique pattern or color, vertical scale either actual values or percent of range, and horizontal scale time base. Print trend logs up to 12 columns of one point/column.
- B. Alarm Messages:
1. Allow definition of minimum of 256 messages, each having minimum length of 60 characters for each individual message.
 2. Assign alarm messages to system messages including point's alarm condition, point's off-normal condition, totaled point's warning limit, hardware elements advisories.
 3. Output assigned alarm with "message requiring acknowledgment".
 4. Operator commands include define, modify, or delete; output summary listing current alarms and assignments; output summary defining assigned points.
- C. Weekly Scheduling:
1. Automatically initiate equipment or system commands, based on selected time schedule for points specified.
 2. Program times for each day of week, for each point, with one minute resolution.
 3. Automatically generate alarm output for points not responding to command.
 4. Allow for holidays, minimum of 366 consecutive holidays.
 5. Operator commands:
 - a. System logs and summaries.
 - b. Start of stop point.
 - c. Lock or unlock control or alarm input.
 - d. Add, delete, or modify analog limits and differentials.
 - e. Adjust point operation position.
 - f. Change point operational mode.
 - g. Open or close point.
 - h. Enable/disable, lock/unlock, or execute interlock sequence or computation profile.
 - i. Begin or end point totals.
 - j. Modify total values and limits.
 - k. Access or secure point.
 - l. Begin or end HVAC or load control system.
 - m. Modify load parameter.
 - n. Modify demand limiting and duty cycle targets.
 6. Output summary: Listing of programmed function points, associated program times, and respective day of week programmed points by software groups or time of day.
- D. Interlocking:
1. Permit events to occur, based on changing condition of one or more associated master points.
 2. Binary contact, high/low limit of analog point or computed point capable of being used as master. Master capable of monitoring or commanding multiple slaves.
 3. Operator commands:

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

- a. Define single master/multiple master interlock process.
- b. Define logic interlock process.
- c. Lock/unlock program.
- d. Enable/disable interlock process.
- e. Execute terminate interlock process.
- f. Request interlock type summary.

2.11 DDC NETWORKING COMMUNICATIONS

- A. The design of the BAS shall network one new operator workstation and stand-alone DDC Controllers. The network architecture shall consist of three levels; an Ethernet Management Level Network (MLN) based on TCP/IP protocol, an Ethernet Peer-to-Peer Building Level Network (BLN) between DDC controllers based on TCP/IP protocol, and a high-performance Terminal Equipment Controller (TEC) floor level local area networks (FLN). Access to the system shall be totally transparent to the user when accessing data or developing control programs.
- B. The design of the BAS shall allow the co-existence of new DDC Controllers with existing DDC Controllers on the same network without the use of gateways, protocol converters, or third-party interface devices.
- C. Management Level Network
 1. All operator workstation PCs shall simultaneously direct connect to the Ethernet and Management Level Network without the use of an interposing device.
 2. The Management Level Network shall not impose a maximum constraint on the number of operator workstations.
 3. Simultaneous user access to network limited to number of site licenses issued to user.
 4. When appropriate, any DDC controller residing on the peer-to-peer building level network shall connect to Ethernet network without the use of a PC.
 5. Any PC on the Ethernet Management Level Network shall have transparent communication with controllers on the building level networks connected via Ethernet as well as directly connected building level networks. Any PC shall be able to interrogate any controller on the building level network in addition to being able to download program changes to individual controllers.
 6. The Management Level Network shall reside on industry standard Ethernet utilizing standard TCP/IP, IEEE 802.3.
 7. Access to the system database shall be available from any client workstation on the Management Level Network.
- D. Peer-to-Peer Building Level Network (BLN)
 1. The system shall have the ability to support integration of third party systems (fire alarm, security, lighting, Variable Frequency Drives, PLCs, chillers, boilers) via a panel mounted open protocol processor. This processor shall exchange data between the two systems for inter-process control. All exchange points shall have full system functionality as specified herein.
 2. Data transfer via RS485.
- E. High-Performance Floor Level Network (FLN)

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

1. This level communication shall support a family of application specific controllers and shall communicate with the peer-to-peer network through DDC Controllers for transmission of global data.

F. Break in Communication Path: Alarm and automatically initiate LAN reconfiguration.

2.12 CONTROL PANEL ENCLOSURES

- A. Furnish for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet.
- B. Construction: NEMA 250, Type 1, steel enclosure.
- C. Covers: Detachable hinge, held closed by flush latch operable by key.
- D. Enclosure Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.13 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

- A. Approved Manufacturers:
 1. ABB Model ACH-550.
 2. Siemens Model BT300.
 3. Danfoss Model VLT.
 4. Or approved equal.
- A. Scope: Furnish Variable Speed Drives as specified on the drawings and schedules. Standard and optional features shall be included within the VFD enclosure as specified.
- B. General: The VFD shall convert three-phase, 60 Hz utility power to adjustable voltage and frequency, three-phase, AC power for stepless motor speed control from 10% to 100% of the motor's 60 Hz speed. Input voltage shall be as specified on the drawing schedule. The VFD shall include a converter and an inverter section. The converter section shall convert fixed frequency and voltage AC utility power to variable DC voltage. VFD's that use silicon controlled rectifiers in the converter bridge shall also include an input power isolation transformer. The isolation transformer shall be housed in a separate NEMA 1 enclosure and shall include a copper electrostatic shield. The VFD and options shall be listed by a nationally recognized testing agency such as UL or ETL. The VFD and options shall comply with the applicable requirements of the latest standards of ANSI, IEEE, and the National Electric Code. Power line noise shall be limited to a voltage distortion factor and line notch depth as defined in IEEE Standard 519-1981, Guide for Harmonic Control and Reactive Compensation of Static Power Converters.

The VFD shall not emit either conducted or radiated RFI in excess of the limitations set forth in the FCC Rules and Regulations, Part 15, Subpart J.

- C. Construction: The VFD shall include the following basic features:

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

1. The VFD shall be housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure.
 2. The VFD shall have a fused disconnect.
 3. The following operator controls shall be located on the front of the enclosure:
 - a. Run/stop selector switch to start and stop the motor
 - b. Auto/manual selector switch
 - c. Manual speed potentiometer
 - d. Power on pilot light to indicate that the VFD is being supplied by the power line.
 - e. Fault pilot light to indicate that the VFD has tripped on a fault condition
 - f. Digital meter with selector switch to indicate percent speed and percent load.
 - i. Volt meter and amp meter.
 4. Built-in 3-5% input line reactance.
 5. When input power returns to normal following a fault trip for undervoltage, overvoltage, or phase loss, the VFD shall automatically restart. The VFD shall not automatically restart following fault trips due to overload or overcurrent.
 6. Factory minimum-level spare fuse kit.
 7. Relay for RED signal from motor.
 8. Input circuit breaker.
- D. Controls:
1. Two programmable analog inputs
 2. Six programmable digital inputs
 3. Two programmable analog outputs
 4. Three programmable relay outputs
 5. BACNet (MS/TP) connection
 6. Input signals of 0 to 20 mA and 0 to 10 VDC as required to complete sequence.
- E. Protective Requirements: The VFD shall include the following protective features:
1. Current limiting semiconductor fused for the power input.
 2. Separate overload relay for each motor controlled.
 3. Protection against input power undervoltage, overvoltage and phase loss.
 4. Protection against output current overload and overcurrent.
 5. Protection against overtemperature within the VFD.
 6. Protection against overvoltage on the DC bus.
 7. Any disconnect switches between VFD and the motor shall include an auxiliary contact interlocked to the VFD fault trip circuit.
 8. DC bus discharge circuit for protection of service personnel.
- F. Adjustments: The VFD shall include the following adjustments available via potentiometers inside the enclosure:
1. Maximum speed, adjustable 50-100% base speed.
 2. Minimum speed, adjustable 0-50% base speed.
 3. Ramp time, adjustable 2-60 seconds. Must be able to get to 30% within 1 second.
 4. Deceleration time, adjustable 2-60 seconds with override circuit to prevent nuisance trips if deceleration time is set too short.
 5. Current limit, adjustable 1-110%.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

- G. Special Requirements: The following special features shall be included in the VFD enclosure.
- H. Manual bypass shall provide all the circuitry necessary to transfer the motor from the VFD to the power line, or from the line to the controller while the motor is at zero speed. The bypass circuitry shall be mounted in a separate section of the VFD enclosure. Two motor contactors, electrically interlocked, shall be utilized. One contactor is to be between the controller and the motor. The other contactor is to be between the bypass power one and the motor providing across-the-line starting. Motor protection is to be provided in both the controller mode and the bypass mode. The bypass section door shall include a "drive/line" switch, "on/off-reset" and a "load transferred to line" pilot line. The bypass circuitry shall include a fused disconnect switch or circuit breaker to provide a means of disconnecting all power to both the bypass circuitry and the controller. The disconnect switch or circuit breaker shall be door interlocked and lockable. The fused or circuit breaker shall be sized to provide short circuit protection for the motor when in the bypass mode per NEC.
- I. VFD Warranty: The VFD shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of 24 months from the date of shipment. The warranty shall include parts, labor, travel costs, and living expenses incurred by the manufacturer to provide factory-authorized service

2.14 BOILER CONTROL PANEL

- A. Approved Manufacturers:
 - 1. Burnham Sage Boiler Control (SBC)
 - 2. Tekmar Boiler Control 284
 - 3. or pre-approved equal.
- B. Provide complete boiler monitoring system and controller.
- C. Individual control panel shall be provided for each boiler/burner package.
- D. Controller shall be capable of operating two fully modulating boiler burners and boiler circulation pumps based on supply temperature.
- E. Relays:
 - 1. Primary Pump Relays: 230 V (ac) 10 A, 1/2 hp
 - 2. Boiler Circulation Pump Relays: 230 V (ac) 5 A, 1/3 hp
 - 3. Boiler Staging & Alert Relays: 230 V (ac) 5 A, 1/6 hp
 - 4. Modulating Outputs:
 - a. 4 x 0-10 V (dc) 500 Ω minimum load impedance
 - b. 4-20 mA 1 k Ω max load impedance
- F. Combustion Air Damper Control option
- G. Outdoor Temperature Reset: Operating temperature controller with outdoor reset to maintain boiler water temperature.
- H. Warm Weather Shutdown.
- I. Display: LCD display with multi-line, multi-character display providing status, diagnostic, and alarm information.
- J. Electronic operating temperature controller.
- K. Power Supply: 115 V, 60 Hz, 1 PH
- L. NEMA 250 Type 1 enclosure with full cover for wall mounting.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

- M. Ambient temperature range: minus 30 (-30) to 150 degrees F.
- N. Adjustable reset ratio of outside air temperature change to discharge control point change 1: 2 to 100: 1.
- O. Integral set point adjustment: 80 to 230 degrees F.
- P. Electronic primary and outdoor sensors.
- Q. Suitable for on-off switching of pilot duty single-throw double-pole relays.
- R. Boiler controller shall be capable of remote setpoint adjustment and system monitoring through the use of a universal interface, either Modbus or BACNet.
- S. Communication:
 - 1. BACnet
 - or
 - 2. Modbus
- T. Communication between boiler control panels to be via RJ11 connection.
- U. Digital numeric LCD message display shall be provided that provides status, alarms, system diagnostic and historical information.
- V. Control panel to be able to be put in manual mode in the field to complete combustion analysis.
- W. Warranty: 3 Year Limited Warranty

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify conditioned power supply is available to control units and to operator workstation.
- C. Verify field end devices, wiring, and pneumatic tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.
- B. Install software in control units and in operator workstation. Implement features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Refer to Section 23 09 93.
- C. Install with 120 volts alternating current, 15 amp dedicated emergency power circuit to each programmable control unit.
- D. Install conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 03.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

- E. Install electrical material and installation in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

3.3 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- J. Temperature sensors shall be installed at current ADA height requirements, 48 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise noted.
- K. Humidity sensors shall be mounted between 48 and 56 inches above finished floor.
- L. CO2 sensors shall be mounted between 48 and 56 inches above finished floor.

3.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. BAS contractor shall demonstrate complete and proper operation of all systems per the Sequence of Operations. Allow adequate time for start-up and Substantial Completion testing prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.
- B. Include a minimum of 24 hours technician time for Substantial Completion testing and checkout, performed on site.
- C. Furnish service technician employed by system installer to instruct Owner's representative in operation of systems plant and equipment.
- D. The demonstration shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review of the Trend Logs.
 - 2. Complete and proper operation of control systems including simulations.
 - 3. Access to all devices for required maintenance.
 - 4. Review of associated graphics on the operator workstation.
- E. Trend logs shall document building operation after the installation, balancing and calibration is completed and after the control system is fully operational. Setpoints, valve positions, etc. shall be adjusted to artificially induce the sequences to occur.
- F. Start-up Service: The VFD manufacturer shall provide start-up service in the form of a factory trained service technician. The service technician shall verify correct installation, start-up the drive and check for proper operation.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for demonstration and training.
- B. Include a minimum of 16 hours instructor time. Furnish training on site.
- C. Furnish basic operator training for 4 persons on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution commands and log requests.
- D. Demonstrate complete and operating system to Owner.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

3.6 WARRANTY

- A. Upon completion of the project, as defined in the Contract Conditions, a warranty period of one (1) year shall commence. The warranty shall consist of a commitment by the BAS contractor to provide, at no cost to the Owner, parts and labor as required to repair or replace such parts of the control system that prove inoperative due to defective materials or installation practices.

END OF SECTION 230923

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Flexible connectors.
 - 2. Air vents.
 - 3. Strainers.
 - 4. Balance Valves.
 - 5. Relief valves.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - 1. ASME B40.1 - Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element.
 - 2. ASME Section VIII - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - Pressure Vessels.
- B. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Thermometers.
 - 2. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers.
- C. American Water Works Association:
 - 1. AWWA C700 - Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case.
 - 2. AWWA C701 - Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type, for Customer Service.
 - 3. AWWA C702 - Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type.
 - 4. AWWA C706 - Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters.
 - 5. AWWA M6 - Water Meters - Selection, Installation, Testing, and Maintenance.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service.
 - 2. UL 404 - Gauges, Indicating Pressure, for Compressed Gas Service.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Flexible Connectors: Provide at or near pumps or where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit for manufactured products and assemblies used in this Project.
 - 1. Manufacturer's data [and list] indicating use, operating range, total range, accuracy, and location for manufactured components.
 - 2. Submit product description, model, dimensions, component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
 - 3. Submit schedule indicating manufacturer, model number, size, location, rated capacity, load served, and features for each piping specialty.
 - 4. Submit electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit hanging and support methods, joining procedures, application, selection, and hookup configuration. Include pipe and accessory elevations.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Division 1 - Execution Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit instructions for calibrating instruments, maintenance schedule instructions, assembly views, servicing requirements, lubrication instruction, and replacement parts list.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install instruments when areas are under construction, except rough in, taps, supports and test plugs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BALANCE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bell & Gossett or Preapproved equal.
- B. Bronze body, brass ball construction (sizes over 2-1/2 inches shall be cast iron or ductile iron) with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings.
- C. Valves to have differential pressure readout ports across valve seat area. Readout ports shall be fitted with internal EPT insert and check valve. Valve bodies to have NPT tapped drain/purge port. Valves to have memory stop feature, calibrated nameplate, and shall be leak tight at full rated pressure.
- D. Connection: Soldered, threaded, or flanged.
- E. Limits of construction: 175 PSIG at 250 degrees F.

2.2 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Bronze body, Teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated capacities ASME certified and labeled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install all specialties in accordance with manufacturer's installation recommendations.

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

3.2 INSTALLATION - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Where large air quantities accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.
- B. Provide isolation valves on all air vents [except on coin air vents].
- C. Install manual air vents at system high points.
- D. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, install vent tubing to nearest drain.
- E. Provide drain and hose connection with valve on strainer blow down connection.
- F. Provide isolation valves on water inlet for the following terminal heating unit types: radiation, and unit heaters.
- G. Provide balancing valves on water outlet for the following terminal heating unit types: radiation, and unit heaters.
- H. Provide relief valves on pressure tanks, low-pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks.
- I. Select system relief valve capacity greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment.
- J. Pipe water system relief valve outlets within mechanical spaces to nearest floor drain or within 6 inches of the floor if routing will create tripping hazard. Route glycol system discharges to glycol storage tank.
 - 1. Where a floor drain is not available, provide a 2 inch deep water-tight pan at the discharge point. Locate in an accessible and easily viewable location.
- K. Where one line vents several relief valves, make cross sectional area equal to sum of individual vent areas.

3.3 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections and Section 230000 – General HVAC Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Close-coupled, in-line centrifugal pumps.
 - 2. Wet-rotor pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.
- B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 01 and 230000 General HVAC Requirements for submittal procedures and criteria.
- B. Product Data: For each type of pump. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- C. Shop Drawings: For each pump.
 - 1. Show pump layout and connections.
 - 2. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Basis of Design: Bell & Gossett, Taco, Armstrong, Grundfos

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally or vertically.
- C. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Casing: Class 30 cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet and threaded companion-flange connections.
 - 2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. For constant-speed pumps, trim impeller to match specified performance.
 - 3. Pump Shaft: Steel, with copper-alloy or stainless steel shaft sleeve.
 - 4. Seal: Mechanical seal consisting of carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
 - 5. Pump Bearings: Permanently lubricated ball bearings.
- D. Motor:
 - 1. Single speed and rigidly mounted to pump casing.
OR
 - 2. Variable speed ECM.
 - 3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SMALL WET-ROTOR PUMPS

- A. Basis of Design: Bell & Gossett, Taco, Armstrong, Grundfos
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, wet-rotor pump.
- C. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Body: Cast iron.
 - 2. Impeller: Composite or Noryl.
 - 3. Pump Shaft: Ceramic.
 - 4. Bearings. Double-sintered carbon.
- D. Motor: Variable speed ECM.
 - 1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 LARGE WET-ROTOR PUMPS

- A. Basis of Design: Bell & Gossett, Taco, Armstrong, Grundfos

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, wet-rotor pump.
- C. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Body: Cast iron.
 - 2. Impeller: Poly-phenylene Sulfide or Stainless Steel.
 - 3. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Bearings. Double-sintered carbon.
- D. Motor: Variable speed ECM.
 - 1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Suction Diffuser:
 - 1. Angle pattern.
 - 2. 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting.
 - 3. Bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers.
 - 4. Bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes.
 - 5. Drain plug.
 - 6. Factory-fabricated support.
- B. Triple-Duty Valve:
 - 1. Angle or straight pattern.
 - 2. 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body, pump-discharge fitting.
 - 3. Drain plug and bronze-fitted shutoff, balancing, and check valve features.
 - 4. Brass gage ports with integral check valve and orifice for flow measurement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
- C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4 for centrifugal pumps and HI 2.4 for vertically mounted, turbine pumps.
- B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install base-mounted pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform alignment service.
- B. Comply with requirements in Hydronics Institute standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft. Add shims to the motor feet and bolt motor to base frame. Do not use grout between motor feet and base frame.
- C. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- C. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple-input selector valve.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 - 4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

- b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
- 5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
- 6. Start motor.
- 7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 234000 - HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Activated carbon filters.
 - 2. Automatic renewable media filters.
 - 3. Disposable, extended area panel filters.
 - 4. Disposable panel filters.
 - 5. Electronic air cleaners.
 - 6. Extended surface high efficiency media filters.
 - 7. Extended surface non-supported media filters.
 - 8. Extended surface retained media filters.
 - 9. High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.
 - 10. Washable permanent panel filters.
 - 11. Filter frames and housings.
 - 12. Filter gages.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute:
 - 1. ARI 850 - Commercial and Industrial Air Filter Equipment.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:
 - 1. ASHRAE 52.1 - Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter.
- C. Military Standardization Documents:
 - 1. MIL MIL-STD-282 - Filter Units, Protective Clothing, Gas-Mask Components, and Related Products: Performance-Test Methods.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 586 - High-Efficiency. Particulate, Air Filter Units.
 - 2. UL 867 - Electrostatic Air Cleaners.
 - 3. UL 900 - Air Filter Units.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ARI 850 Section 7.4.
- B. Dust Spot Efficiency: Plus or minus 5 percent.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate filter assembly and filter frames, dimensions, motor locations, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on filter media, filter performance data, dimensions, and electrical characteristics.

SECTION 234000 - HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit assembly and change-out procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILTERS

- A. Filter Box: Section with filter guides, access doors from both sides, for side loading with gaskets and blank-off plates.
- B. Filter Media: UL 900 listed, Class I.
- C. 2 inches deep disposable, extended area panel filters. MERV 8 rating pre-filters, MERV 13 Final filters.
- D. Filter Gauges: 3-1/2 inch diameter diaphragm actuated dial in metal case, with static pressure tips.

2.2 FILTER GAGES

- 1. Manufacturers: Dwyer
- B. Direct Reading Dial: 3-1/2 inch diameter diaphragm actuated dial in metal case. Furnish vent valves, black figures on white background, front calibration adjustment, range 0-2.0 inch wg , 2 percent of full scale accuracy.
- C. Accessories: Static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, 1/4 inch plastic tubing, 2-way or 3-way vent valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install filters with felt, rubber, or neoprene gaskets to prevent passage of unfiltered air around filters.
- B. Do not operate fan system until filters are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with clean set.
- C. Install filter gages on filter banks with separate static pressure tips upstream and downstream of filters.

END OF SECTION 234000